Ruckus Wireless™ SmartCell Gateway™ 200

Command Line Interface Reference Guide for RuckOS 3.0

Part Number 800-70675-001 Rev A
Published November 2014

www.ruckuswireless.com

Copyright Notice and Proprietary Information

Destination Control Statement

Technical data contained in this publication may be subject to the export control laws of the United States of America. Disclosure to nationals of other countries contrary to United States law is prohibited. It is the reader’s responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them.

Disclaimer

THIS DOCUMENTATION AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN (“MATERIAL”) IS PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. RUCKUS AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THE MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE MATERIAL IS ERROR-FREE, ACCURATE OR RELIABLE. RUCKUS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES OR UPDATES TO THE MATERIAL AT ANY TIME.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL RUCKUS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIAL.

Trademarks

Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus, the bark logo, ZoneFlex, FlexMaster, ZoneDirector, SmartMesh, Channelfly, Smartcell, Dynamic PSK, and Simply Better Wireless are trademarks of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

3 Configuration Commands

8 System Commands

Index

About This Guide

This *SmartCell Gateway™ (SCG) 200 Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SCG from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus Wireless devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE: This guide assumes that the SmartCell Gateway has already been installed as described in *Getting Started Guide*.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the Ruckus Wireless Support Web site at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents.

Document Conventions

Table 1 and Table 2 list the text and notice conventions that are used throughout this guide.

Table 1. Text conventions

Convention	Description	Example
`monospace`	Represents information as it appears on screen	`[Device name]>`
`monospace bold`	Represents information that you enter	`[Device name]>` **`set ipaddr 10.0.0.12`**
default font bold	Keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the **Start** menu, click **All Programs**.
italics	Screen or page names	Click **Advanced Settings**. The *Advanced Settings* page appears.

Table 2. Notice conventions

Notice Type	Description
NOTE	Information that describes important features or instructions
CAUTION!	Information that alerts you to potential loss of data or potential damage to an application, system, or device
WARNING!	Information that alerts you to potential personal injury

Related Documentation

For a complete list of documents that accompany this release, refer to the Release Notes.

Documentation Feedback

Ruckus Wireless is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions. You can email your comments to Ruckus Wireless at:

docs@ruckuswireless.com

When contacting us, please include the following information:

- Document title
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus Wireless SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide (Release 3.0)
- Part number: 800-70672-001
- Page 88

Introduction to the SCG Command Line Interface

1

In this chapter:

Overview of the SCG Command Line Interface

The SCG command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage SmartCell Gateway 200. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The SCG-200 has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure SCG settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the SCG CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the SCG CLI, you will need the following:

1. A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
2. A network connection to SCG (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
3. An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to SCG

Connect the administrative computer to SCG either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the SCG.
2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the SCG are both powered on. And then, do the following:
   - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the SCG. See Figure 1 for the location of the console port.
   - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

Figure 1. Location of console port

Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE: The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the SCG CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

- Using SSH Connection
- Using Serial Connection

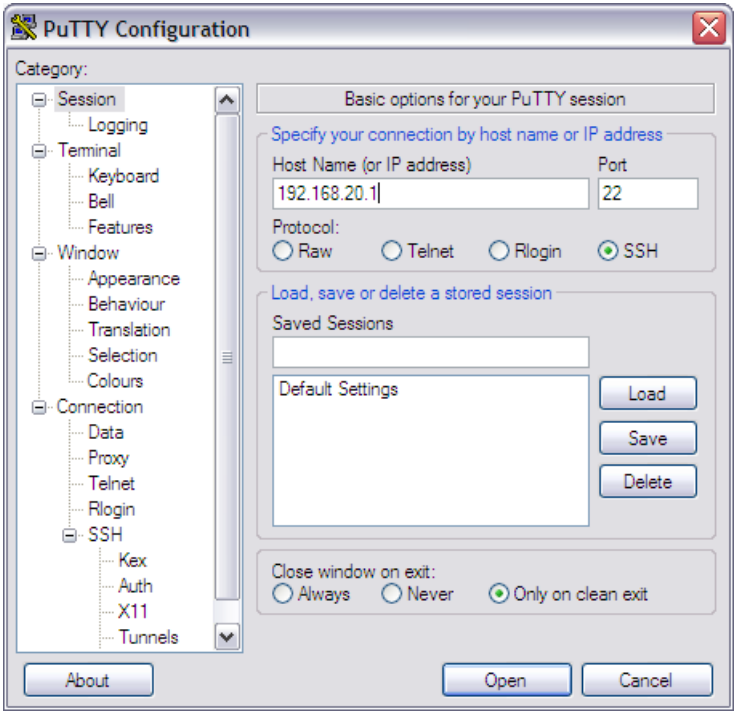
Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the SCG, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in Figure 2.

2 In *Connection type*, select SSH.

Figure 2. Selecting SSH as a connection type



3 Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the SCG in the *Host Name* (or IP address) field as seen in Figure 2.

4 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See Figure 6.

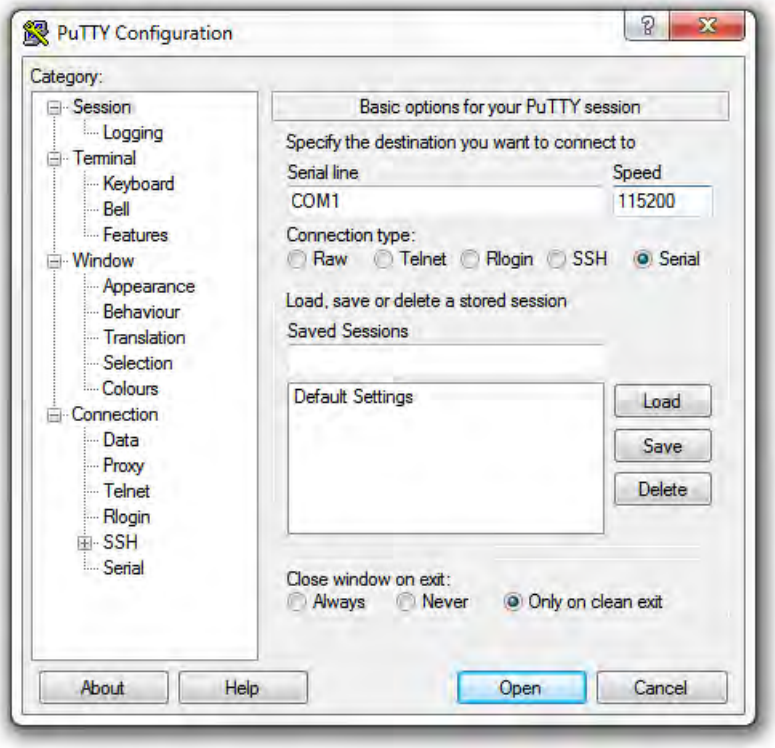
Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the SCG using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in Figure 3.

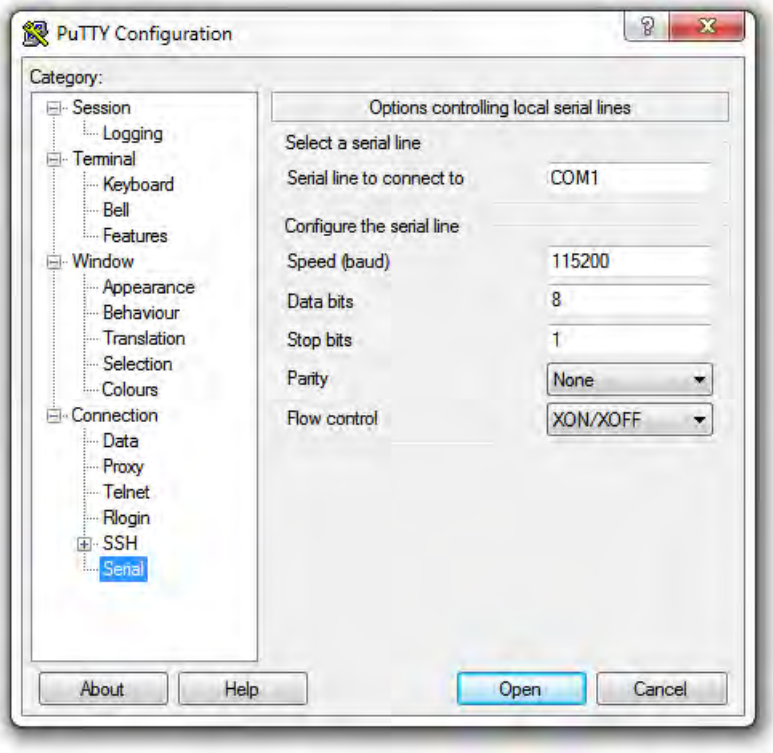
2 In *Connection* type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

Figure 3. Selecting serial as a connection type



3 Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See Figure 4.

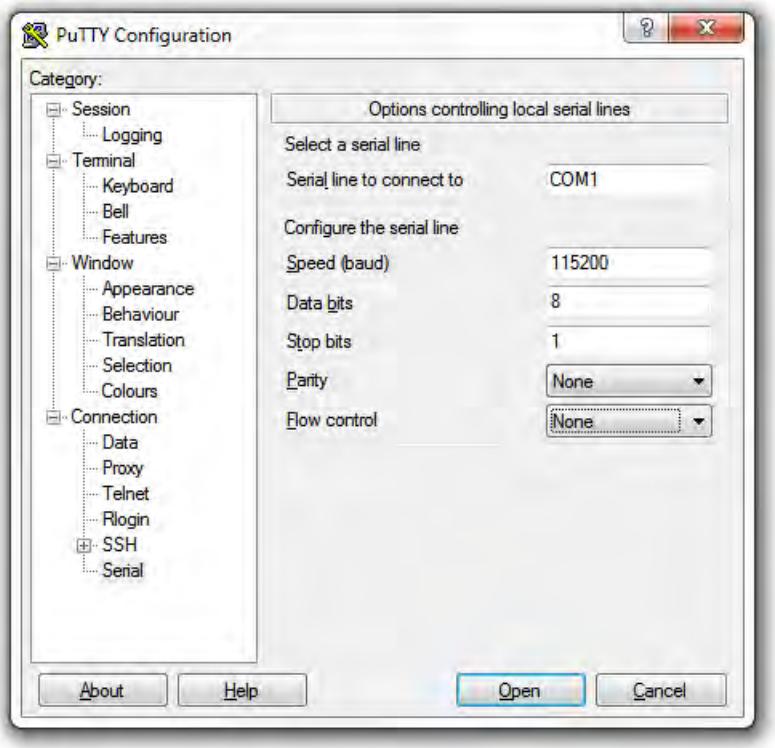
Figure 4. PuTTy's default serial connection setting



4 Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See Figure 5.

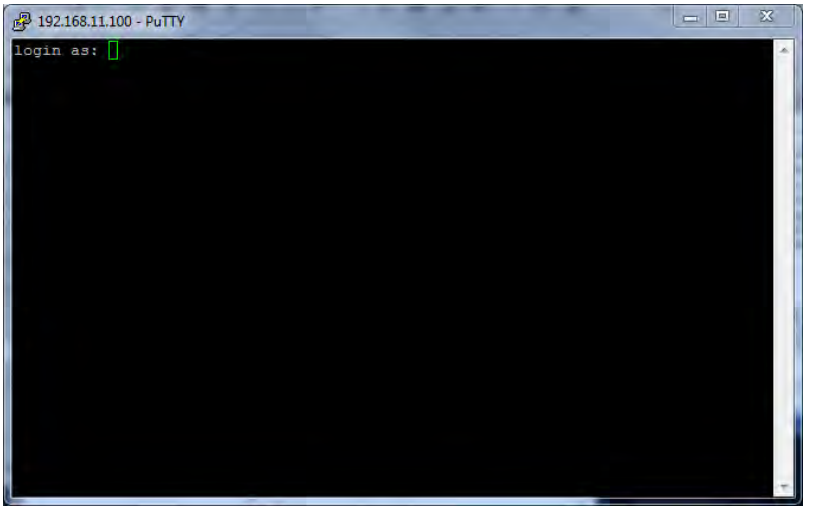
- Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
- Bits per second: 115200
- Data bits: 8
- Stop bits: 1
- Parity: None
- Flow control: None

Figure 5. PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to SCG



5 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in Figure 6.

Figure 6. PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the SCG CLI.

Log On to CLI

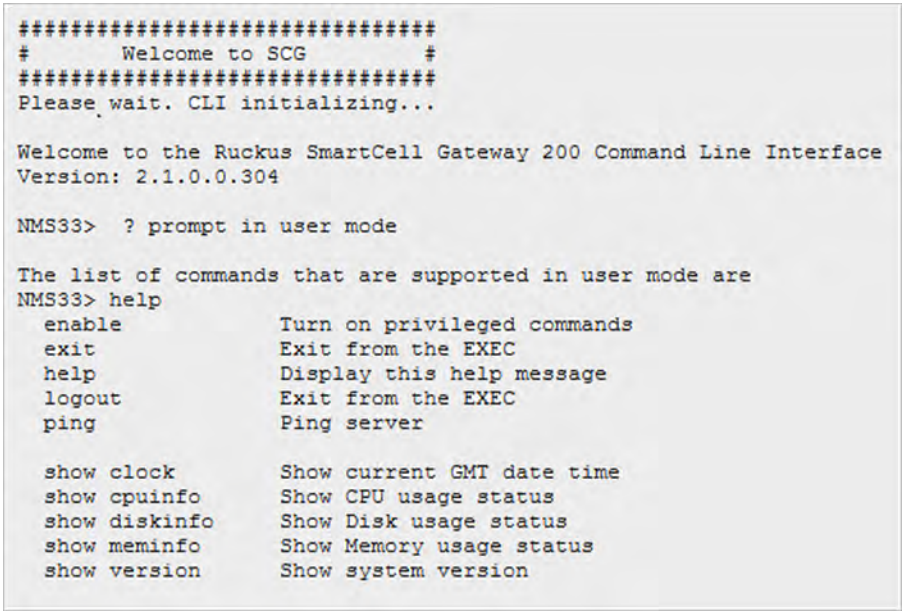
The following describes the process for logging on to the CLI.

- Log on to the SCG using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE: You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the SCG installation procedure.

- The Ruckus Wireless SCG CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in Figure 7.

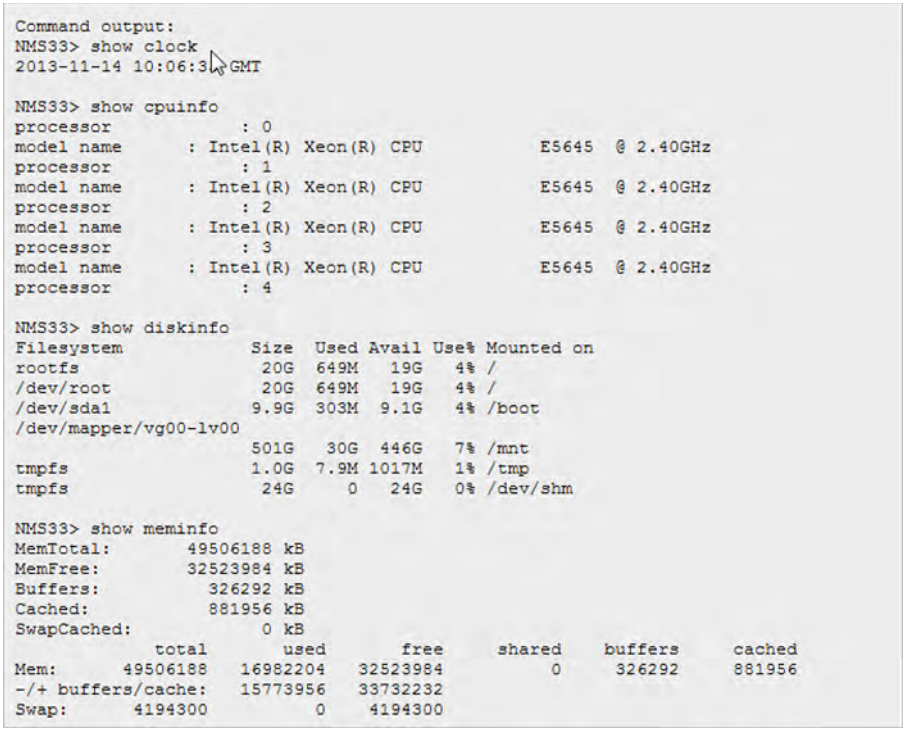
Figure 7. Welcome to SCG



- You are now logged into the SCG CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as **ruckus>** (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in Figure 7 and Figure 8.

NOTE: To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

Figure 8. Using Show Commands



```
Command output:
NMS33> show clock
2013-11-14 10:06:3 GMT

NMS33> show cpuinfo
processor           : 0
model name      : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           E5645  @ 2.40GHz
processor           : 1
model name      : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           E5645  @ 2.40GHz
processor           : 2
model name      : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           E5645  @ 2.40GHz
processor           : 3
model name      : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU           E5645  @ 2.40GHz
processor           : 4

NMS33> show diskinfo
Filesystem            Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
rootfs                 20G  649M   19G   4% /
/dev/root              20G  649M   19G   4% /
/dev/sda1             9.9G  303M  9.1G   4% /boot
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00
                      501G   30G  446G   7% /mnt
tmpfs                 1.0G  7.9M 1017M   1% /tmp
tmpfs                  24G     0   24G   0% /dev/shm

NMS33> show meminfo
MemTotal:       49506188 kB
MemFree:        32523984 kB
Buffers:          326292 kB
Cached:           881956 kB
SwapCached:            0 kB
             total       used       free     shared    buffers     cached
Mem:      49506188   16982204   32523984          0     326292     881956
-/+ buffers/cache:   15773956   33732232
Swap:      4194300          0    4194300
```

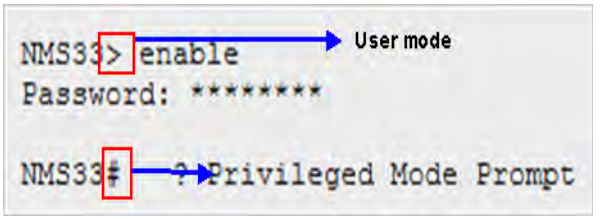
- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in Figure 9.

Figure 9. Using the Ping command

```
NMS33> show version
   Model                              :     SCG2K
   Serial #                           :   981307000009
   SCG Version                        : 2.1.0.0.304
   Control Plane Software Version     : 2.1.0.0.304
   Data Plane Software Version        : 2.1.0.0.235
   AP Firmware Version                : 2.1.0.0.87

NMS33> ping 10.1.31.62
Start ping server (10.1.31.62) for 3 times...
PING 10.1.31.62 (10.1.31.62) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.31.62: icmp_req=1 ttl=64 time=2.06 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.62: icmp_req=2 ttl=64 time=0.301 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.62: icmp_req=3 ttl=64 time=0.356 ms

--- 10.1.31.62 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2000ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.301/0.908/2.067/0.819 ms

NMS33> exit

Connection closed.
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in Figure 10. The prompt changes from **ruckus>** to **ruckus#** (with a pound sign) as seen in Figure 10. Refer to enable command for details.

Figure 10. Changing to privileged mode



Configuration Commands

2

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various SCG components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into three chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 3. Configuration commands

3rd-zone	acct-profile	admin	config-admin-radius	adv-forwarding-profile
ap	ap-auto-tagging	ap-cert-check	ap-control-mgmt-tos	ap-heartbeat
ap-portal-cert	ap-root-ca	ap-sci	auth-profile	cgf-service
changepassword	clock	cluster-ip-list	cluster-redundancy	data-plane
dhcp-service	do	dp-group	domain	

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(config)#

Example

```
SCG30# config
SCG30(config)#
```

3rd-zone

To create or update the third party AP zone configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# 3rd-zone <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: AP zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# 3rd-zone indus-ap
```

Related Commands

Table 4 lists the related to 3rd-zone configuration commands.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-3rd-zone).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# access-network Type: Privileged	[qinq-l2 | l2ogre]	Sets the access network to Q-in-Q layer 2 or L2oGRE.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Interval to send interim update	Sets the accounting interval.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# acct-server Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# acct-service-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service profile.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting for TTG session.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-3rd-zone).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# auth-server Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# auth-service-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service profile.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service type.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# core-network Type: Privileged		Sets the core network.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# forwarding-service-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the core network forwarding profile.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# hotspot-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot (WISPr) service profile.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# ip Type: Privileged	single-ip <ip> ip-range <ip> <ip> subnet <ip> <mask>	Sets the access network source IP address.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-3rd-zone).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the 3rd party zone name.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# network-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the access network traffic profile.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# no Type: Privileged	acct-server acct-service-profile acct-ttg-session ip radius-client vlan-tag	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# radius-client Type: Privileged	default-share-secret <password> single-ip <ip> <password> ip-range <ip> <ip> <password> subnet <ip> <mask> <password>	Sets the RADIUS client options.
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# vlan-tag Type: Privileged	s-vlan <s-vlan-start> <s-vlan-end> c-vlan <c-vlan-start> <c-vlan-end> s-vlan <s-vlan-start> <s-vlan-end> c-vlan <c-vlan-start> <c-vlan-end> vlan-mapping <mapping-vlan-start> <mapping-vlan-end>	Adds access network Q-in-Q VLAN tags.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-3rd-zone).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-3rd-zone)# vlan-type Type: Privileged	qinq strip-qinq strip-svlan-preserve-cvlan strip-qinq-add-vlan <vlan-id> map-svlan-preserve-cvlan qinq <s-vlan-id> strip-all preserve-all strip-all-add-vlan <vlan-id>	Sets the core network VLAN mapping type.

acct-profile

To create or update the accounting service profile configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# acct-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Accounting service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# acct-profile rad-profile
```

Related Commands

- Table 5 lists the related acct-profile configuration commands.
- Table 6 lists the related acct-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 5 lists the related acct-profile configuration commands.

Table 5. Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> no-realm acct <name>	Set the default service. No matching or no realm found based on the default accounting service and accounting service name.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Set the description.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service profile name.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	realm <name>	Disables the realm based on the realm name.
ruckus(config-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Set the accounting service realm.

Table 6 lists the related acct-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin <name>

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Administrator user name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin joe
 ruckus(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
 ruckus(config-admin)# password admin!234
 ruckus(config-admin)# phone 22870001
 ruckus(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
 ruckus(config-admin)# title CTO
 ruckus(config-admin)# radius radius-1
 ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
 ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
 ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
 ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit
 ruckus(config-admin)# exit
 ruckus(config)#
```

Related Commands

Table 7 lists the related admin configuration commands.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Set the user's email details.
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Set the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<phone>	Set the phone number of the user.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Set the real name of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Set the user's job title.

config-admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin-radius

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# admin-radius aaa-auth
```

Related Commands

Table 8 lists the related admin-radius-service configuration commands.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<realms> Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<services>: Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret> Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | tacacs]]	Sets the admin authentication type,

adv-forwarding-profile

To enter the advanced (mixed mode) profile configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# adv-forwarding-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# adv-forwarding-profile ttg-pdg
```

Related Commands

- Table 9 lists related adv-forwarding-profile configuration commands.
- Table 10 lists the related adv-forwarding-profile-apn configuration commands.

Table 9 lists commands related to adv-forwarding-profile configuration commands.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# apn Type: Privileged	nioi <apn> ni <apn>	Creates or updates the forwarding policy for APN configuration commands.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# default Type: Privileged		Sets the APN default settings.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# no Type: User	apn <apn> realm <realm>	Delete forwarding policies for APN or default APNs for realm.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# realm Type: Privileged		Creates or updates the default APN for realm.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 10 lists the related adv-forwarding-profile-apn configuration commands.

Table 10. Commands related to ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# profile Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding service profile.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# route-type Type: Privileged	[bridge | l3ogre]	Sets the route type to either bridge or L3oGRE.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-adv-forwarding-profile-apn)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus(config)# ap <mac>
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<mac> lock
- <mac>: AP MAC address
- lock: Lock AP

<mac> ap pre-prov <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
- <mac>: AP MAC address
- pre-prov: Update Pre-provision configuration
- <import>: Import the pre-provision APs from a CSV file using FTP
- <ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://:@/
- export: Exports the pre-provision APs to a CSV file using FTP

<mac> ap swap <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
- <mac>: AP MAC address
- swap: Update Swap configuration
- <import>: Imports the pre-provision APs from a CSV file using FTP
- <ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://:@/
- export: Exports the pre-provision APs to a CSV file using FTP

<mac> move zone <name>
- <mac>: AP MAC address
- move: Move AP
- zone: Target AP Zone
- <name>: AP Zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
   SCG30(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
   SCG30(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://
   ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345

ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
   SCG30(config)# ap swap export ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- Table 11 lists the related ap profile configuration commands.
- Table 12 lists the related ap model configuration commands.
- Table 13 lists the related ap model lan1 configuration commands.

Table 11 lists the related ap profile configuration commands.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	<logon> <password>	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	<locked> <unlocked>	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	<gps-latitude>	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	<gps-longitude>	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	<name> [swe | cze | spa | eng | chi | ger | fre | jpn | dan | tur | dut] <name>: Name swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish dut: Dutch	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address <ip> <network-mask> <gateway> name-server <dns-server> secondary	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[root | disable | auto | mesh]	Sets the mesh mode to either: • root: Root AP • disable: Disable • auto: Auto • mesh: Mesh AP
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP name.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway client-admission-control description hotspot20 ip <address> <name-server secondary> location model override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon radio smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	<2.4g> <5g>	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel <channel> 5g channel <channel> 2.4g channelization <channelization> 5g channelization <channelization> 2.4g tx-power <tx-power> 5g tx-power <tx-power> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <name> 5g wlan-group <name> 2.4g roam [enable | disable] 5g roam [enable | disable]	Sets the radio channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10>	Enables the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable <ip> <port> - Enable the syslog server enable <ip> <port> [Local2 | Keep Original | Local1 | Local5 | Local6 | Local0 | Local7 | Local3 | Local4] [Error | Critical | Warning | All | Alert | Notice | Info | Emergency] disable - Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[smart | manual]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	<name>	Move the access point to another zone.

Table 12 lists the related to ap-model configuration commands.

Table 12. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] - 3/2 antennas 5g <number> - 5g with DBI number 5gg <number> [2 | 3] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.

Table 12. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 13 lists the related to ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<802.1x-type>	Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag IID.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging <enable>

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging rule <daily-threshold <threshold> [g | m]>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enable the auto tagging critical APs

rule: Select the auto tagging rule

daily-threshold: Daily traffic bytes that exceeds the threshold rule

g: Threshold value in gigabytes

m: Threshold value in megabytes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ap-auto-tagging enable
SCG30(config)# ap-auto-tagging rule daily-threshold 90 g
```

Related Commands

Table 14 lists the related to ap-auto-tagging configuration commands.

Table 14. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	<daily-threshold>	Sets the auto tagging rule to daily traffic bytes, which exceeds the threshold rule.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	<threshold>	Sets the threshold value.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[m | g]	Sets the unit to either megabytes or gigabytes.

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has the default settings of enable.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ap-cert-check
Successful operation
```

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos <value>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat <seconds>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the SCG such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ap-heartbeat 30
```

ap-portal-cert

To update the AP portal certificate configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-portal-cert

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30SCG30(config)# ap-portal-cert
```

Related Commands

- Table 15 lists the related to ap-portal-cert configuration commands.
- Table 16 lists the related to ap-portal-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 15 lists the related to ap-portal-cert configuration commands.

Table 15. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# generate-csr Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> FTP URL, format: ftp:/<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Generates the certificate signing request.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# upload-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> FTP URL, format: ftp:/<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Uploads the certificate.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 16 lists the related to ap-portal-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 16. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# common-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the county.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# organization Type: Privileged	<organization>	Sets the organization name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# unit Type: Privileged	<unit>	Sets the unit name.

ap-root-ca

To update the AP root CA, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-root-ca <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: AP Root CA file, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ap-root-ca ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

ap-sci

To enable the access point sci, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-sci enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the AP SCI.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ap-sci enable
```

auth-profile

To enter authentication service profile configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# auth-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Authentication service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# auth-profile aaa-auth
```

Related Commands

- Table 17 lists the related auth profile configuration commands.
- Table 18 lists the related auth profile realm configuration commands.

Table 17 lists the related auth-profile configuration commands.

Table 17. Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the interim accounting interval for hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Set the session idle timeout for hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Set the session timeout for hosted AAA server
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables hosted AAA support.

Table 17. Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged		Sets default services.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the descriptions.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Enables 3GPP support.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	gpp-support aaa-support realm <realm>	Disables GPP, AAA or Realm support.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the realm.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<mcc>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<mnc>	Sets the mobile network code.

Table 18 lists the related auth-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 18. Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

cgf-service

To setup the CGF service configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cgf-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: CGF service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# cgf-service charge-ser
```

Related Commands

- Table 19 lists the related cgf service profile configuration commands.
- Table 20 lists the related cgf service ftp server configuration commands.
- Table 21 lists the related cgf service server configuration commands.

Table 19 lists the related cgf-service profile configuration commands.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service) profile

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# auto-export-ftp Type: Privileged		Enables the auto export through FTP.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-node-id Type: Privileged	<node-id>	Enables the node ID. The length range is between 1 and 20.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-response-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the CDR response timeout.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-retry Type: Privileged	<retry-times>	Sets the CDR retries.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service) profile

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-apn-network-id Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the APN network identifier to the CDR.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-apn-op-id Type: Privileged		Enables sending the APN operator identifier.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-apn-sel-mode Type: Privileged		Enables sending the APN selection mode.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-charging-sel-mode Type: Privileged		Enables sending the charging characteristic selection mode.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-diag Type: Privileged		Enables sending the diagnostic to the CDR.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-dyn-addr-flag Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the dynamic mode address flag.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-local-record-sn Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the local record sequence number.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-msisdn Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the MSISDN.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-node-id Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the node ID to the CDR.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-pdp-addr Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the PDF address to the CDR.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service) profile

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-pdp-type Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the PDF type to the CDR.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-rat-type Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the RAT type.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-send-sgsn-addr Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the SGSN address to the CDR.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-sgsn-plmn-id Type: Privileged		Enables the SGSN/WAG PLMN identifier
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-traffic-vol Type: Privileged		Enables listing traffic volumes.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-ttg Type: Privileged		Sets the CDR for TTG.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# cdr-type Type: Privileged	[s-cdr | w-cdr]	Sets the CDR type as S-CDR or W-CDR.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# charging-mode Type: Privileged	[local-binary-file | server | both] local-binary-file: Local Binary File server: Server both: Both	Sets the charging service type.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the CGF service description.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service) profile

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# export-schedule Type: Privileged	daily <hour> <minute> hour <minute>	Sets the export schedule based on hours and minutes or daily.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# file-life-time Type: Privileged	<days>	Sets the file lifetime.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# file-time-limit Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the file timer interval.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# ftp-server Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the FTP server setting by defining the host server.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# ftp-server-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# gtp-echo-retry Type: Privileged	<retry-times>	Set the retries of GTP echo response.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# gtp-echo-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the retries of GTP echo timeout.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# lbo Type: Privileged		Enables CDR for direct IP access (LBO).

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service) profile

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# lbo-node-id Type: Privileged	<node-id>	Enables the node ID. The length range is between 1 and 20.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# lbo-send-local-record-sn Type: Privileged		Enables in sending the local record sequence number.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# lbo-send-node-id Type: Privileged		Enables the node identifier.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# max-cdr-request Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum CDRs per request.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# no Type: Privileged	auto-export-ftp cdr-send-apn-network-id cdr-send-apn-sel-mode cdr-send-apn-op-id cdr-send-charging-sel-mode cdr-send-diag cdr-send-dyn-addr-flag cdr-send-local-record-sn cdr-send-msisdn cdr-send-node-id cdr-send-pdp-addr cdr-send-pdp-type cdr-send-rat-type	Disable various options.

.....continued

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service) profile

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# no Type: Privileged	cdr-send-sgsn-addr cdr-sgsn-plmn-id cdr-traffic-vol cdr-ttg lbo lbo-send-local-record-sn lbo-send-node-id server <ip>	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# record-limit Type: Privileged	<integer>	Sets the record limit.
ruckus(config-cgf-service)# server Type: Privileged	<ip> priority [up | down] <ip>	Sets the server's IP address. The DNS server's priority can also be changed by moving the priority either up or down.

Table 20 lists the related cgf-service-ftp-server configuration commands.

Table 20. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the username for the FTP server.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# remote-dir Type: Privileged	<remote-dir>	Sets the remote directory for the FTP server.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP settings.

Table 20. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the username for the FTP server.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server))# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 21 lists the related cgf-service-server configuration commands.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the server port.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cgf-service-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# changepassword <old password> <new password>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: Existing password

new password: Changed password.

The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # $ % ^ & * ( ) - _ = + [ ] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or $(.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# changepassword
Old Password: ruckus1!
New Password:ruckus2!
```

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# clock timezone <timezone>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone: Sets the system clock timezone

<timezone>: Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list <ip-mappings>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings: Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>
```

```
SCG30(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56
172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

cluster-redundancy

To create or update a cluster redundancy configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cluster-redundancy

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# cluster-redundancy
```

Related Commands

- Table 22 lists the related cluster redundancy configuration commands.
- Table 23 lists the related cluster redundancy cluster configuration commands.

Table 22 lists the related cluster redundancy configuration commands.

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# cluster Type: Privileged	<name> <name> priority [up | down]	Create or update the cluster redundancy configuration.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the cluster redundancy configuration.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# no Type: Privileged	<cluster> <enable>	Disables the enable option.

Table 23 lists the related cluster redundancy cluster configuration commands.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# ip-list Type: Privileged	<ip-list>	Sets the control IP address list.

data-plane

To update the dataplane configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# data-plane <name> <<name> forward-stp>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the dataplane

forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# data-plane indus4d1
```

Related Commands

Table 24 lists the related data plane configuration commands

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-data-plane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-data-plane)# ip Type: Privileged	route <dest-network> <network-mask> <next-hop-ip> address dhcp address <ip> <mask> <gateway> secondary <ip> <mask> name-server <ip> secondary route <ip> <mask> <ip>	Sets the IP configuration commands.

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-data-plane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-data-plane)# no Type: Privileged	ip secondary ip name-server secondary ip route <dest-network> <network-mask> <nexth-op-ip> ip route <ip> <mask> <ip> vlan	Disables / deletes options.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-data-plane)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id> secondary	Updates the VLAN configuration.

dhcp-service

To setup the DHCP service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dhcp-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: HCP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# dhcp-service dhcp1
```

Related Commands

Table 25 lists the related dhcp service profile configuration commands.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-dhcp-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# no Type: Privileged	server secondary	Disables the secondary DHCP server.
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# server Type: Privileged	<ip> [secondary | primary]	Sets the IP address for DHCP secondary and primary servers.
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-dhcp-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dhcp-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# do
```

dp-group

To enable and set the dataplane grouping, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dp-group <dp-mac-group>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<dp-mac-group>: Dataplane groups, which is comma separated DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 DP value is seen as ",".

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# dp-group dp1-172.19.7.100 dp2-172.19.8.120
```

domain

To create or update the domain configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# domain <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# domain indusap1
```

Related Commands

- Table 26lists the related to domain configuration commands.
- Table 27 lists the related domain 3rd-zone configuration commands.
- Table 28 lists the related domain-zone configuration commands.
- Table 29 lists the related domain-zone-aaa configuration commands.
- Table 30 lists the related domain-zone-ap-group configuration commands.
- Table 31 lists the related domain-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.
- Table 32 lists the related to domain-zone-ap-model configuration commands.
- Table 33 lists the related domain-zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.
- Table 34 lists the related domain-zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.
- Table 35 lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.
- Table 37 lists the related domain-zone-device-policy configuration commands.
- Table 38 lists the related domain-zone-device-policy policy rule configuration commands.
- Table 39 lists the related zone-guest-access configuration commands.
- Table 40 lists the related domain-zone-hotspot configuration commands.
- Table 41 lists the related domain-zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

- Table 42 lists the related domain-zone-web-authentication configuration commands.
- Table 43 lists the related domain-zone-wlan configuration commands.
- Table 44 lists the related domain-zone-wlan-group configuration commands.
- Table 45 lists the related domain-zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 26 lists the related to domain configuration commands.

Table 26. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain)# 3rd-zone Type: Privileged	<namer>	Creates or updates a Third Party AP zone in the current domain.
ruckus(config-domain)# admin Type: Privileged	<username> <rolename>	Adds an administrator and assign a role in the current domain.
ruckus(config-domain)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the domain description.
ruckus(config-domain)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-)# no Type: Privileged	admin <username> zone <name>	Disable or remove configuration settings in the current domain,
ruckus(config-domain)# parent Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the parent domain name.

Table 26. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain)# zone Type: Privileged	<name> - AP zone name <name> template <name> - Create from template <name> clone <name> - Clone from an existing AP zone <name> ap-firmware <ap-firmware> - Change AP firmware <name> cluster-switch-over <name> - Enable cluster switchover	Create or update an AP zone in the current domain.
ruckus(config-domain)# zone-zd Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware> import <ftp-url>	Create AP zone from ZD backup file.

Table 27 lists the related domain 3rd-zone configuration commands.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes> Number of minutes to send interim updates.	Sets the accounting interval.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# acct-server Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# acct-service-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service profile configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# auth-server Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# auth-service-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service profile configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server type.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# core-network Type: Privileged		Sets the core network.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# forwarding-service-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the core network forwarding service profile.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# hotspot-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot profile configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# ip Type: Privileged	single-ip <ip> ip-range <ip> <ip> subnet <ip> <mask>	Adds access network source IP address.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# network-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the network traffic profile.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# no Type: Privileged	acct-server acct-service-profile acct-ttg-session ip radius-client vlan-tag	Disables and deletes configuration options.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# radius-client Type: Privileged	default-share-secret <password> single-ip <ip> <password> ip-range <ip> <ip> <password> subnet <ip> <mask> <password>	Sets the configuration for RADIUS client.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# vlan-tag Type: Privileged	s-vlan <s-vlan-start> <s-vlan-end> c-vlan <c-vlan-start> <c-vlan-end> s-vlan <s-vlan-start> <s-vlan-end> c-vlan <c-vlan-start> <c-vlan-end> vlan-mapping <mapping-vlan-start> <mapping-vlan-end>	Adds access network Q-in-Q VLAN tags.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# vlan-type Type: Privileged	qinq strip-qinq strip-svlan-preserve-cvlan strip-qinq-add-vlan <vlan-id> map-svlan-preserve-cvlan add-svlan-preserve-cvlan <s-vlan-id> strip-all preserve-all strip-all-add-vlan <vlan-id>	Sets the core network VLAN mapping type.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-3rd-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 28 lists the related domain-zone configuration commands.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware>	Sets the AP firmware.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP model configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway <hours> control-gateway [<hours and minutes>]	Sets the AP reboot timeout.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int> 2.4g 2.4G band <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g <channel> 5g indoor <channel> 5g outdoor <channel>	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput >5g minClientCount <minClientCount> 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput >	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the devise policy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# headroom Type: Privileged	2.4g <client> 5g: 5 GHz radio	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WISPr hotspot configuration.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# load-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-uplink-selection Type: Privileged	[dynamic | static]	Sets the mesh uplink auto selection to either dynamic or static link metrics.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# no Type: Privileged	aaa <name> ap-group <name> ap-registration-rule <priority> background-scan <2.4g> <5g> band-balancing bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy client-admission-control <2.4g> <5g> description device-policy guest-access hotspot <name> indoor-channel l2-acl lbs load-balancing mesh roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst web-authentication wlan <name> wlan-group <name> wlan-scheduler	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# rouge-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[disable | enable] - Disables or enables rogue access points report-all [disable | enable] - Enables or disables all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable | disable] - Enables or disables only malicious rogue device types report-ssid-spoofing [disable | enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have SSID spoofing report-same-network [enable | disable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-mac-spoofing [disable | enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable | enable] - Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rouge access point.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <value> threshold <value>	Sets the smart monitor interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs for the specified zone.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local7 | Local1 | Local6 | Keep Original | Local0 | Local4 | Local5 | Local3 | Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert | Info | Critical | Warning | Notice | Emergency | All | Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System - Follows the SCG time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<Start | End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<hour | hour: minute>] For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<profile-name>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-encrypt Type: Privileged		Sets the tunnel encryption.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[gre | gre-udp]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN/ ESSID configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 29 lists the related domain-zone-aaa configuration commands.

Table 29. Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-domain-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>	Creates or updates the admin domain.
ruckus(config-domain-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip> port <port> shared-secret <shared-secret>	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-domain-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-domain-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog no-response-fail	Disables or deletes configuration settings.

Table 29. Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# no-response-fail Type: Privileged		Enables no response fail.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | LDAP | AD]	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 29. Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 30 lists the related domain-zone-ap-group configuration commands.

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g indoor ${value} 5g outdoor ${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control. .....continued

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable | enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas | 2-antennas] <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable | disable] <ap-model> 2.4g [2-antennas | 3-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <apgroup-name> <ap-mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <ap-model> 5g external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g external-antenna ${model}	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.

.....continued

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	internal-heater lbs led-mode lldp override-client-admission-control override-lbs poe-out port-setting radio-band status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [2.4g | 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 31 lists the related domain-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

Table 31. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group lldp)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 32 lists the related to domain-zone-ap-model configuration commands.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 | 3]	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 33 lists the related domain-zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 34 lists the related domain-zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude> <distance>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged	<ip> <ip>	Sets the IP address range from and to IP address.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged	<tag>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# subnet Type: Privileged	<ip> <mask>	Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[gps | provision-tag | ip-range | subnet]	Sets the rule type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 35 lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

Table 35. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 36 lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 36. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the VLAN.

Table 37 lists the related domain-zone-device-policy configuration commands.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Deletes the device policy rules.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 38 lists the related domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan Type: Privileged	[<VLAN Number>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

Table 39 lists the related zone-guest-access configuration commands.

Table 39. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the various options.

Table 39. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the terms and conditions for the web portal.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

Table 40 lists the related domain-zone-hotspot configuration commands.

Table 40. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the location name.

Table 40. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url>	Sets the logon model
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the accounting server / walled-garden list options.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the sessions timeout.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <instructions>	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables Walled Garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 41 lists the related domain-zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

Table 41. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Disables the MAC value.

Table 42 lists the related domain-zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

Table 43 lists the related domain-zone-wlan configuration commands.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the SCG.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the SCG as proxy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)#-bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 24mbps | 12mbps | 1mbps | 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged		Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# core-network Type: Privileged	[l3ogre | ttg-pdg | bridge | mixed | l2ogre | pmipv6]	Sets the core network.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<Policy Name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[ruckus-gre | soft-gre]	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep-key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy configurations.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL Name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mac-802-11x-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication. Sets the MAC address in 802.1X format.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 48mbps | 6mbps | 2mbps | 36mbps | 1mbps | 18mbps | 12mbps | 54mbps | 9mbps | 11mbps | 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	access-network acct-delay-time acct-service acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session auth-service-use-proxy bss-minrate client-fingerprinting client-tx-rx-statistics device-policy dgaf dhcp-option-82 disable-band-balancing disable-load-balancing disable-wlan dnlink-limit	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

.....continue

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	force-dhcp hide-ssid l2-acl mac-802-11x-format mac-auth ofdm-only (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy proxy-arp qinq-vlan roam support-802-11d uplink-limit user-traffic-profile vlan-enabled wireless-client-isolation zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) rates.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding authentication service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the SCG proxy server.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# qinq-vlan Type: Privileged	<s-vlan-id>	Enables Q-in-Q VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	[<Profile Name>]	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client Isolation.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 44 lists the related domain-zone-wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 44. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or removes WLAN from this group.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 44. Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 45 lists the related domain-zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 45. Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	${state} ${weekday} ${from} ${to}	Sets the schedule table.

Configuration Commands

3

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various SCG components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 46. Configuration commands

eap-aka	eap-sim	encrypt-mac-ip	end	event
event db-persistence	event email	event snmp-trap	event-email	exit
ftp-server	ftp-test	ggsn-service	help	hlr-mnc-ndc
hlr-service	hlr-system-wide	hostname	hotspot-profile	interface
ip default-gateway	ip internal-subnet	ip name-server	ip route	ip separate-access-core
l2ogre-profile	l3ogre-profile	lbs-service	license import	lineman
logging console	lwapp2scg	mgmt-acl	mvno	network-traffic-profile
no 3rd-zone	no acct-profile	no admin	no admin-radius	no adv-forwarding-profile
no ap	no ap auto-tagging	no ap-cert-check	no ap-control-mgmt-tos	no ap-root-ca
no ap-sci	no auth-profile	no cgf-service	no cls-sess msisdn	no cls-sess
no control-plane	no data-plane	no dhcp-service	no domain	no dp-group
no eap-aka	no eap-sim	no encrypt-mac-ip	no event	no ftp-server

Table 46. Configuration commands

no ggsn-service	no hlr-mnc-ndc	no hlr-service	no hotspot-profile	no interface
no ip	no l2ogre-profile	no l3ogre-profile	no lbs-service	no lineman
no logging	no mvno	no network-traffic-profile	no pmipv6-profile	no radius-service
no report	no rks-gre	no role	no snmp-trap	no snmp-v2-community
no snmp-v3-user	no soft-gre	no subpackages	no ttg-pdg-profile	no user-agent-blacklist
no user-role	no user-traffic-profile	no zone	northbound-authtype	northbound-portal
ntp-server	pmipv6-profile	q-in-q-ethertype	radius-service	report
rks-gre	role			

eap-aka

To setup the EAP-AKA configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# eap-aka <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enable EAP-AKA

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# eap-aka enable
```

Related Commands

Table 47 lists the related eap-aka configuration commands.

Table 47. Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-aka)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# active-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the EAP-AKA active secret key number.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# cache-cleanup Type: Privileged		Enables cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# cache-cleanup-time Type: Privileged	<hours> <minutes>	Sets the cache cleanup setting.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# cache-history-len Type: Privileged	<history-length>	Sets the cache history length.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# fast-reauth Type: Privileged		Enables re-authentication support.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# max-reauth Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum successive re-authentication.

Table 47. Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-aka)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-eap-aka-sim)# no Type: Privileged	cache-cleanup fast-reauth secret user-id-privacy	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# reauth-realm Type: Privileged	<re-auth-realm>	Sets the re-authentication realm.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# secret Type: Privileged	<secret-key>	Adds EAP-AKA secret key.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# user-id-privacy Type: Privileged		Enables the user Id privacy support.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-eap-aka)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

eap-sim

To setup the EAP-SIM configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# eap-sim <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enable EAP-SIM

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# eap-sim enable
```

Related Commands

Table 48 lists the related eap-sim configuration commands.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-sim)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# active-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the EAP-SIM active secret key number.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# cache-cleanup Type: Privileged		Enables the cache cleanup settings.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# cache-cleanup-time Type: Privileged	<hours> <minutes>	Set the cache cleanup settings.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# cache-history-len Type: Privileged	<number>	Set the cache history length.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# fast-reauth Type: Privileged		Enables re-authentication support.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-eap-sim)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# max-reauth Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum successive re-authentication.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# no Type: Privileged	cache-cleanup fast-reauth secret user-id-privacy:	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# reauth-realm Type: Privileged	<re-auth-realm>	Sets the re-authentication realm.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# secret Type: Privileged	<secret-key>	Adds EAP-SIM secret key.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# user-id-privacy Type: Privileged		Enables the user Id privacy support.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-eap-sim)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
Successful operation
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# end
```

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<eventCode>: Single configuration event notification

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# event 1002
```

Related Commands

Table 49 lists the related event configuration commands.

Table 49. Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email snmp-trap	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event db-persistence

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# event db-persistence
No.  Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
--------- ----------- -------------- ----------------------
1 103 AP Communication AP status changed to Managed  This event
occurs when AP is appro  Informational  Enabled   Enabled   Enabled
by the SCG.
2    105       AP Communication       AP rejected
Thiseventoccurswhen APisrejected Minor Enabled bytheSCG.
3    106       AP Communication       AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successful Informational Enabled updates
the firmware details to the SCG.
Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable DB persistence
events:
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# event email 305, 214, 113
```

event snmp-trap

To enable the events to trigger the SNMP trap, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event snmp-trap <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# event snmp-trap 305,114,102
```

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# event-email
SCG30(config-event-email)#
```

Related Commands

Table 50 lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 50. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<email>	Enables the email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	enable email	Disables various options.

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# exit
```

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server <name>

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ftp-server ftp1
SCG30(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SCG30(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SCG30(config-ftp-server)# username test
SCG30(config-ftp-server)# password test
Retype: ****
SCG30(config-ftp-server)# exit
SCG30(config)#
```

Related Commands

Table 51 lists the related ftp-server commands.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enable for uploading reports to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the FTP server IP address.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables uploaded reports to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the FTP password.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# stats-interval Type: Privileged	[daily | hourly]	Sets the statistics data interval.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged	<directory>	Sets the FTP remote directory.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the user name.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-test <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ftp-server FTP-SERVER
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

ggsn-service

To create or update the APN resolution to GGSN / PGW configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <apn <name>>

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <dns-retry <number>>

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <dns-server <ip>>

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <dns-timeout <seconds>>

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <request-timer <seconds>>

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <response-timer <seconds>>

ruckus(config)# ggsn-service <retry <number>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

apn <name>

apn: Creates or updates the APN resolution to GGSN / PGW configuration

<name>: Name of the APN

dns-retry <number>

dns-retry: Sets the number of DNS retry

<number>: Number of DNS retries

dns-server <ip> priority [down | up]

dns-server: Sets the DNS server

<ip> DNS server IP address

priority [down | up]: Change DNS server priority by moving the priority either up or down.

dns-timeout <seconds>

dns-timeout: Sets the DNS response timeout in seconds

<seconds>: DNS response timeout

request-timer <seconds>

request-timer: Sets the echo request timer in seconds

<seconds>: Echo request timeout

response-timer <seconds>

response-timer: Sets the echo response timer in seconds

<seconds>: Echo response timeout

retry <number>

retry: Sets the number of retries

<number>: Number of retries

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service apn app1
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service dns-retry 10
```

```
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service dns-server host 1.1.1.1
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service dns-timeout 120
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service request-timer 90
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service response-timer 180
SCG30(config)# ggsn-service retry 05
```

Related Commands

Table 52 lists the related ggsn-service-apn configuration commands.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the GGSN IP address.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ggsn-service-apn)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# help
```

hlr-mnc-ndc

To setup the HLR service MNC to NDC mapping configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hlr-mnc-ndc

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# hlr-mnc-ndc 345 346 679
```

Related Commands

Table 53 lists the related hlr-mnc-ndc server configuration commands.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# mcc Type: Privileged	<mcc>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# mnc Type: Privileged	<mnc>	Sets the mobile network code.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# ndc Type: Privileged	<ndc>	Sets the network destination code.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hlr-mnc-ndc)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

hlr-service

To setup the HLR service MNC to NDC mapping configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hlr-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the HLR service

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# hlr-service hlr2
```

Related Commands

- Table 54 lists the related hlr-service configuration commands.
- Table 55 lists the related hlr service sccp gtt configuration commands.
- Table 56 lists the related hlr service sctp configuration commands.

Table 54 lists the related hlr-service configuration commands.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# auth-caching Type: Privileged		Enables authorization caching.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# auth-map-version Type: Privileged	[version3 | version2]	Sets the authorization MAP version.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# av-caching Type: Privileged		Enables AV caching.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# cache-cleanup-time Type: Privileged	daily <hour> <minute>	Sets the cache cleanup time.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# cache-history-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the cache history in seconds.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# default-point-code-format Type: Privileged	[integer | dotted]	Sets the default point code format.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-gt-indicator Type: Privileged	[1 | 2] 1: Global title includes translation type only 2: Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator	Sets the destination global title indicator.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-nature-addr-indicator Type: Privileged	[3 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 2] where 3: Reserved for National Use 4: National Significant Number 1: Unknown 5:International Number 2: Subscriber Number	Sets the destination address indicator.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-numbering-plan Type: Privileged	<1> 1: ISDN mobile numbering plan (recommendations E.214)	Sets the destination numbering plan.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# dest-translation-type Type: Privileged	<translation-type>	Sets the destination translation type.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# eap-sim-map-version Type: Privileged	[version2 | version3]	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# gt-point-code Type: Privileged	<point-code> <point-code-1> <point-code-2> <point-code-3>	Sets the GT point code.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# local-network-indicator Type: Privileged	[3 | 2 | 1 | 4] where: 3: National 2: International Spare 1:International 4: National Spar e	Sets the local network indicator.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# local-point-code Type: Privileged	<point-code> <point-code-1> <point-code-2> <point-code-3>	Sets the local point code.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# max-reuse-time Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum reuse time.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# no Type: Privileged	auth-caching av-caching sccp-gtt <gt-digits> sctp <ip> source-has-point-code	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# routing-context Type: Privileged	<routing-context>	Sets the routing context.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# sccp-gtt Type: Privileged	<gt-digits>	Sets the SCCP GTT table configuration.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# sctp Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the SCTP association to core network configuration.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# sgsn-isdn-addr Type: Privileged	<sgsn-isdn-address>	Sets the SGSN ISDN address.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-gt-indicator Type: Privileged	[2 | 1]	Sets the source GT indicator to: 2: Global title Includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator. 1: Global title includes translation type only.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-has-point-code Type: Privileged		Enables the source point code.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-nature-addr-indicator Type: Privileged	[3 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 5]	Sets the source nature address of indicator to: 3: Reserved for National Use 2: Subscriber Number 4: National Significant Number 1: Unknown 5:International Number
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-numbering-plan Type: Privileged	<1> 1: ISDN mobile numbering plan (recommendations E.163 and E.164).	Sets the source numbering plan.
ruckus(config-hlr-service)# source-translation-type Type: Privileged	<translation-type>	Sets the source translation type.

Table 55 lists the related hlr-service configuration commands.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# addr-indicator Type: Privileged	[2 | 1]	Sets the address indicator. 2: Route on SSN 1: Route on GT
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# e164-address Type: Privileged	<e164-address>	Address as per recommendations E.164.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# gt-indicator Type: Privileged	[2 | 1]	Sets the GT indicator to: 2: Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator. 1: Global title includes translation type only.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# has-point-code Type: Privileged		Sets the HAS point codes.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# has-ssn Type: Privileged		Enables HAS upstream or downstream SSN.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# nature-addr-indicator Type: Privileged	[3 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 4]	Sets the destination nature of address indicator to: 3: Reserved for national use 2: Subscriber number 1: Unknown 5: International number 4: National significant number
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# no Type: Privileged	has-point-code has-ssn	Disables and deletes the set configurations.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# numbering-plan Type: Privileged	[2 | 1]	Sets the numbering plan to: 2: ISDN/telephony numbering plan (recommendations E.164) 1: ISDN mobile numbering plan (recommendations E.214)
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# -point-code Type: Privileged	<point-code> <point-code-1> <point-code-2> <point-code-3>	Sets the point codes.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sccp-gtt)# translation-type Type: Privileged	<type>	Sets the translation type.

Table 56 lists the related hlr-service- sctp configuration commands.

Table 56. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# adj-point-code Type: Privileged	<point-code> <point-code-1> <point-code-2> <point-code-3>	Sets the point codes.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# dest-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the destination port.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# max-inbound-streams Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum inbound streams.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# max-outbound-streams Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum outbound streams.
ruckus(config-hlr-service-sctp)# source-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the source port.

hlr-system-wide

To setup the HLR system wide configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hlr-system-wide

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# hlr-system-wide
```

Related Commands

Table 57 lists the related hlr-system-wide configuration commands.

Table 57. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables MAP gateway.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# map-gateway-1 Type: Privileged		Sets the MAP gateway.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# map-gateway-2 Type: Privileged		Sets the MAP gateway.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 57. Commands related to ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# no Type: Privileged	<enable> Disables MAP gateway. <map-gateway-2> Clears MAP gateway 2	Disables the MAP gateway services.
ruckus(config-hlr-system-wide)# traffic-mode Type: Privileged	[override | load-share]	Sets the traffic mode by defining the override and load share.

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hostname <hostname>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hostname: Changed hostname

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# hostname
This command will restart some services. Do you want to
continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

hotspot-profile

To create or update the Hotspot (WISPr) service profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the Hotspot (WISPr) service profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# hotspot htsp1
```

Related Commands

Table 58 lists the related hotspot-profile configuration commands.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# location-name Type: Privileged	<location-name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> <logon-url>: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# no walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma separated IP address, IP address range, CIDR and domain name list.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <instructions> only Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the Smart Client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url> <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# interface <cluster>

ruckus(config)# interface <control>

ruckus(config)# interface <management>

ruckus(config)# interface <user-defined <name>>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

cluster <name>

cluster: Sets the cluster interface

<name>: Name of the cluster

control: Sets the interface control configuration

management: Sets the management interface configuration

user-defined <name>

user-defined: Sets the user defined interface configuration

name: User defined interface name.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# interface cluster
SCG30(config)# interface control
SCG30(config)# interface management
SCG30(config)# interface user-defined UD1
```

Related Commands

Table 59 lists the related interface configuration commands.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-if)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-if)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-if# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-if)# interface Type: Privileged	<control>	Sets the physical interface such as control interface.
ruckus(config-if)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-if)# ip Type: Privileged	<address dhcp> Sets the IP address of the interface. DHCP is the IP address negotiated by DHCP. address <ip> <mask> <gateway> Sets the IP address of the interface, where <ip> is the static IP address, <mask> is the IP subnet mask for the specified <gateway>	Sets the IP address.
ruckus(config-if)# service Type: Privileged	<hotspot>	Sets the services such as hotspot.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

ip default-gateway

To setup the default gateway configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway cluster

ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway control

ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway management

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster: Cluster interface
control: Control interface
management: Management interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ip default-gateway control
```

ip internal-subnet

To setup the IP address internal subnet, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet <prefix>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<prefix>: Subnet prefix

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix
This command will reboot internal interface, data planes and SMF
service. Do you want to continue?
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ip> <ip>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip: Primary DNS server

ip: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
```

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>

<ip>: Destination network IP address

<mask>: Destination network mask

<ip>: Next hop IP address

<interface>: Interface

<metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10
```

ip separate-access-core

To enable access and core gateway, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip separate-access-core <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: To enable access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ip separate-access-core enable
```

l2ogre-profile

To create or update the L2oGRE profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# l2ogre-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: L2oGRE profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# l2ogre-profile l2g1
```

Related Commands

Table 60 lists the related 2ogre-profile configuration commands.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# core-network-gateway Type: Privileged	<ip>	Set the core network gateway IP address.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# keep-alive-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the tunnel keep alive period.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# keep-alive-retry Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the tunnel keep alive retries.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# no Type: Privileged	tunnel-keep-alive	Disables L2oGRE settings.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# tunnel-keep-alive Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel keep alive.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# tunnel-mtu Type: Privileged	auto - Auto MTU size <bytes> - Manual MTU size	Sets the tunnel MTU options.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

l3ogre-profile

To create or update the L3oGRE profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# l3ogre-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: L3oGRE profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# l3ogre-profile l3g1
```

Related Commands

Table 61 lists the related l3ogre-profile configuration command

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# core-network-gateway Type: Privileged	<ip>	Set the core network gateway IP address.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the DHCP relay service.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# dhcp-relay-tunnel Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP relay through tunnel.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# keep-alive-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the tunnel keep alive period.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# keep-alive-retry Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the tunnel keep alive retries.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# no Type: Privileged	dhcp-relay-tunnel tunnel-keep-alive	Disables L3oGRE settings.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# tunnel-interface Type: Privileged	data-plane <name> <ip> <mask>	Sets the gateway tunnel.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# tunnel-keep-alive Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel keep alive.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# tunnel-mtu Type: Privileged	auto - Auto MTU size <bytes> - Manual MTU size	Sets the tunnel MTU options.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-l3ogre-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lbs-service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# lbs-service name
SCG30(config-lbs-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 62 lists the related lbs-service configuration command

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	<IP address> <domain name>	Sets the server address.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	<venue>	Sets the LBS venue.

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license import <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# license import ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lineman <workflowURL>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflowURL>: Set the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# lineman https://172.19.10.4:8443
```

logging console
To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# logging console cli [error | info] cli debug

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

cli: Enable CLI logging on the console
error: Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to ERROR
info: Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to INFO
debug: Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to DEBUG

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# logging console cli error
```

lwapp2scg
To update the LWAPP to SCG configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# lwapp2scg
SCG30(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

Table 63 lists the related lwapp2scg configuration command

Table 63. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac <ApMac> mac: AP MAC IP address <ApMac>: AP MAC IP address. Separated with comma. For example, 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <SerialNumber> serial: AP serial number <SerialNumber>: AP serial number(s). Separated with comma. For example, 123456789012,987654321021	Sets the ACL AP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no acl-ap Type: Privileged		Deletes the ACL AP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.

Table 63. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the dynamic data transmission port range.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	<accept> Accept by ACL AP list <accept-all> Accept all <deny> Deny by ACL AP list <deny-all> Deny all	Sets the ACL policy.

mgmt-acl

To create or update the management interface access control list configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

Table 64 lists the related mgmt-acl server configuration commands.

Table 64. Commands related to ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the access control of the management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<name>: ACL rule name	Creates or updates the management interface ACL rule configuration.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 65 lists the related mgmt-acl-rule configuration commands.

Table 65. Commands related to ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Description of the server created.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# restriction Type: Privileged	single <ip>: Sets single IP restriction and IP address range <ip> <ip>: Sets IP range restriction with start and end IP addresses subnet <ip> <mask>: Sets the subnet restriction along with network address and subnet mask	Executes commands within the context.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

mvno

To create or update the MVNO configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# mvno <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: MVNO name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# mvno mv1
```

Related Commands

- Table 66 lists the related mvno configuration commands.
- Table 67 lists the related mvno-admin configuration commands.
- Table 68 lists the related mvno admin radius configuration commands.

Table 66 lists the related mvno configuration commands.

Table 66. Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno)# admin Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds an administrator account.
ruckus(config-mvno)# admin-radius Type: Privileged	<name>	Set the RADIUS server for administrators.
ruckus(config-mvno)# capabilities Type: Privileged	<capabilities-depth-1> <capabilities-depth-2> <capabilities-depth-3> <capabilities-depth-4> <capabilities-depth-5> <capabilities-depth-6>	Sets the capabilities.

Table 66. Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-mvno)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mvno)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mvno)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic))# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-mvno)# no Type: Privileged	admin-radius <capabilities-depth-1> <capabilities-depth-2> <capabilities-depth-3> <capabilities-depth-4> <capabilities-depth-5> <capabilities-depth-6> wlan zone	Disables and deletes configuration commands.
ruckus(config-mvno)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds a WLAN and WLAN name.
ruckus(config-mvno)# zone Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds a zone and zone name.

Table 67 lists the related mvno-admin configuration commands.

Table 67. Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Set the user's email details.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Set the name of the user.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Set the password for user.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<phone>	Set the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Set the real name of the user.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Set the user's job title.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 68 lists the related mvno-admin-radius configuration commands.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip> port <port> shared-secret <password> request-timeout <seconds> max-retry <number> retry-prilnvl <minutes>	Enables backup RADIUS support and its related settings.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<realms>	Sets the realm service. Multiple realms are supported by using a comma (,) separation. For example, home1,home2.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<services>	Sets the service. Multiple services are supported by using a comma (,) separation. For example, home1,home2.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. The length is between 1 and 255 characters.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | tacacs]	Sets the authentication type as either RADIUS or TACAS.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

network-traffic-profile

Sets the network traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# network-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the network traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# network-traffic-profile ntp1
```

Related Commands

- Table 69 lists the related network profile configuration commands.
- Table 70 lists the related network traffic profile network acl configuration commands.

Table 69 lists the related network-profile configuration commands.

Table 69. Commands related to ruckus(config-network-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	[block | allow]	Sets the default action as either block or allow.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the network traffic profile description.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# network-acl Type: Privileged		Sets the network access control configurations.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	network-acl	Disables or deletes network traffic profile settings, such as rate limit.

Table 70 lists the related network-traffic-profile-network-acl configuration commands.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the permission configurations as either allow or block.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	<ip> subnet-mask <mask>	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	<value> range <from-port> <to-port>	Sets the destination port configurations.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	[upstream | downstream]	Sets the direction configurations as either up stream or down stream.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	[esp | udp | sctp | icmp | icmpv6 | igmp | udplite | ah | tcp]	Sets the protocol configurations.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	<ip> subnet-mask <mask>	Sets the source IP address.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	<value> range <from-port> <to-port>	Sets the source port configurations.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-network-traffic-profile-network-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

no 3rd-zone

To delete the 3rd Party AP zone configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no 3rd-zone <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: 3rd Party AP zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no 3rd-zone ap3
```

no acct-profile

To delete accounting service profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no acct-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Accounting service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no acct-profile acct1
```

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin <username>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

username: Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no admin ruckus
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin-radius <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

name: AAA server name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no admin-radius adr1
```

no adv-forwarding-profile

To delete advanced (mixed mode) profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no adv-forwarding-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Advanced (mixed mode) name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no adv-forwarding-profile adv1
```

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap <mac> lock

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP MAC address

lock: Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disable the auto tagging for critical access point

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable
```

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

no ap-root-ca

To disable or delete the access point root ca, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-root-ca

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ap-root-ca
```

no ap-sci

To disable the access point sci configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-sci <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disables the AP SCI.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ap-sci enable
```

no auth-profile

To delete an authentication service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no auth-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the authentication service to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no auth-profile ap1
```

no cgf-service

To delete CGF service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no cgf-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: CGF service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no cgf-service cgf1
```

no cls-sess msisdn

To delete the session served by current node for the received MSISDN, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# no cls-sess msisdn <ms-isdn>

Syntax Description

msisdn <msisdn>: MSISDN and MSISDN value. The length of MSISDN should be between 10 to15 digits.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no cls-sess msisdn 123456789012345
```

no cls-sess

To delete all the sessions served by current node, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# no cls-sess

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no all-cls-sess
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no control-plane <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local dataplane configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no data-plane <name> forward-stp

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Dataplane name

forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no dhcp-service

To delete DHCP service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no dhcp-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: DHCP service name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no dhcp-service dhps1
```

no domain

To delete management domains or access point zones in a specific domain configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no domain

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

`<name> zone <name>`

<name>: Domain name
zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name

`<name> zone <name> ap <ap-mac>`

<name>: Domain name
zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name
ap: Deletes an AP of a specific AP zone
<ap-mac>: AP MAC address

`<name> zone <name> wlan <name>`

<name>: Domain name
zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name
wlan: Deletes WLANs of a specific AP zone
<name>: WLAN name

`<name> zone <name> aaa <name>`

<name>: Domain name
zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name
aaa: Deletes AAA servers of a specific AP zone
<name>: AAA server name

`<name> zone <name> hotspot <name>`

<name>: Domain name
zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name
hotspot: Deletes WISPr (Hotspot) of a specific AP zone
<name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name

`<name> zone <name> hotspot-v2-sp <name>`

<name>: Domain name
zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name

hotspot-v2-sp: Deletes Hotspot 2.0 service provider profiles of a specific AP zone

<name>: Service provider profile name

`<name> zone <name> hotspot-v2-op <name>`

<name>: Domain name

zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

<name>: AP zone name

hotspot-v2-op: Shows Hotspot 2.0 operator profiles of a specific AP zone

<name>: Operator profile name

`<name> zone <name> ap-group <name>`

<name>: Domain name

zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

<name>: AP zone name

ap-group: Deletes AP groups of a specific AP zone

<name>: AP group name

`<name> zone <name> wlan-group <name>`

<name>: Domain name

zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

<name>: AP zone name

wlan-group: Delete WLAN groups of a specific AP zone

<name>: WLAN group name

`<name> zone <name> ap-register-rule <priority>`

<name>: Domain name

zone: Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

<name>: AP zone name

ap-register-rule: Deletes AP registration rules of a specific AP zone

<priority> AP registration rule

`<name> zone <name> cluster-switch-over`

<name>: Domain name

zone: Disables the cluster switchover of a specific AP zone

<name>: AP zone name

cluster-switch-over: Disables the cluster switchover

`<name>`

<name>: Domain name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no domain indus5-d
```

no dp-group
To disable the dataplane grouping configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no dp-group

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no dp-group
```

no eap-aka
To disable the EAP_AKA configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no eap-aka <enable>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disables the EAP-AKA

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example

```
SCG30 (config)# no eap-aka enable
```

no eap-sim

To disable the EAP_SIM configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no eap-sim <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disables the EAP-SIM

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no eap-sim enable
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/
no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no event <snmp-trap> <email> <db-persistence>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap: Disables the trigger to SNMP trap
email: Disables the to trigger email
db-persistence: Disables DB persistence for the even

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no event email 305, 214, 113
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ftp-server <FTPname>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<FTPname>: Name of the FTP server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no ggsn-service

To delete GGSN APN resolutions or DNS servers, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ggsn-service <apn <name>> <dns-server <ip>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

apn <domain-name>

apn: APN resolution to GGSN configuration table

<name>: Domain name

dns-server <ip>

dns-server: DNS server

<ip>: DNS server IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no ggsn-service dns-server host 1.1.1.1
```

no hlr-mnc-ndc

To delete HLR service MNC to NDC mappings configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hlr-mnc-ndc <mcc> <mnc> <ndc>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<mcc> <mnc> <ndc>

mcc: Mobile country code

mnc: Mobile network code

ndc: Network destination code

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no hlr-mnc-ndc 345 346 679
```

no hlr-service

To delete HLR service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hlr-service <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

hlr-name: HLR service name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no hlr-service hlr11
```

no hotspot-profile

To delete hotspot service profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot-profile <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

name: Hotspot service profile name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no hotspot-profile hpsp12
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no interface <user-defined <name>>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined: User defined interface
name: User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ip <route> <route <dest-network> <network-mask> <nexth-op-ip> [cluster | management | control]> <name-server secondary>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: Delete static routes
dest-network: Destination network
network-mask: Destination network mask
next-hop-ip: Next hop IP address
cluster: Cluster interface
management: Management interface
control: Control interface
name-server: Delete all name servers
secondary: Delete secondary name server

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10
```

no l2ogre-profile
To delete the L2oGRE configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no l2ogre <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

name: L2oGRE profile name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no l2ogre l2g13
```

no l3ogre-profile
To delete the L3oGRE configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no l3ogre <name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

name: L3oGRE profile name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no l3ogre l3g19
```

no lbs-service

To delete the location based service venue name. use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no lbs-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no lbs-service lbs-service
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lineman

To delete the workflow URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no lineman <workflowURL>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflowURL>: Deletes the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman https://172.19.10.4:8443
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no logging <console cli>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console: Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli: Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no logging console cli
```

no mvno

To delete MVNO configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no mvno <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: MVNO name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no mvno mv1
```

no network-traffic-profile

To delete the network traffic configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no network-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the network service to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no network-traffic-profile ntp1
```

no pmipv6-profile

To delete the PMIPv6 profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no pmipv6-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: PMIPv6 profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no pmipv6-profile pmip34
```

no radius-service

To delete a RADIUS service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no radius-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the RADIUS service to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no radius-service rad87
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no report <report-title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no report scg-dns-report
```

no rks-gre

To delete reports, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no rks-gre <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Ruckus GRE tunnel profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no rks-gre GRE1
```

no role

To delete the role, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no role rm34
```

no snmp-trap

To disable SNMP trap configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-trap

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no snmp-trap 113
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community <community>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no snmp-v2-community cm2
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user <user>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11
```

no soft-gre

To delete the oft GRE tunnel profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no soft-gre <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Soft GRE tunnel profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no soft-gre GRE1
```

no subpackages

To delete subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no subpackages <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the subscription package

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# no subpackages sub1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ttg-pdg-profile

To delete TTG+PDG profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ttg-pdg-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: TTG PDG profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ttg-pdg-profile ttg34
```

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role userr1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no zone

To delete all AP zones, expect staging zone use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no zone

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

`<name> ap <ap-mac>`

<name>: AP zone name

ap: Deletes an AP of a specific AP zone

<ap-mac>: AP MAC address

`<name> wlan <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

wlan: Deletes WLANs of a specific AP zone

<name>: WLAN name

`<name> aaa <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

aaa: Delete AAA servers of a specific AP zone

<name>: AAA server name

`<name> hotspot <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

hotspot: Delete WISPr (Hotspot) of a specific AP zone

<name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name

`<name> hotspot-v2-sp <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

hotspot-v2-sp: Delete Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Profiles of a specific AP Zone

<name>: Service Provider profile name

`<name> hotspot-v2-op <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

hotspot-v2-op: Delete Hotspot 2.0 Operator Profiles of a specific AP Zone

<name>: Operator profile name

`<name> ap-group <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

ap-group: Delete AP Groups of a specific AP Zone

<name>: AP Group name

`<name> wlan-group <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

wlan-group: Delete WLAN Groups of a specific AP Zone

<name>: WLAN Group name

`<name> ap-register-rule <priority>`

<name>: AP zone name

ap-register-rule: Delete AP Registration Rules of a specific AP Zone

<priority>: AP Registration Rule

`<name> cluster-switch-over`

<name>: AP zone name

cluster-switch-over: Disables the cluster switchover

`<name>`

<name>: AP zone name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# no zone induszd3
```

northbound-authtype
Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

<PAP/CHAP>: RADIUS authentication type

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# northbound-authtype PAP
SCG30(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

northbound-portal
Sets the northbound portal configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# northbound-portal <password>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password for the northbound portal interface

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server
Sets the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ntp-server <ntp-server>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

ntp-server: NTP server IP/domain name

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

pmipv6-profile
Sets the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# pmipv6-profile <global interval <interval-value>> | <global retry <retries-value> | <global refresh-time <time>> | <profile-name>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

global interval <interval-value>

global: Global LMA and MAG options

interval: Set the LMA keep-alive interval

<interval-value>: LMA keep-alive interval value, which is between 5 and 60

global retry <retries-value>

global: Global LMA and MAG options

retry: Set the LMA keep-alive retries

<retries-value>: LMA keep-alive retries value, which is between 1 and 10

global refresh-time <time>

global: Global LMA and MAG options

refresh-time: Binding refresh time

<time>: Binding refresh time value, which is between 4 and 65535

<profile-name>

<profile-name>: PMIPv6 profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# pmipv6-profile global refresh-time 120
```

Related Commands

Table 71 lists the related pmipv6 configuration commands.

Table 71. Commands related to ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile)# apn Type: Privileged	<apn>: APN Name	Sets the APN value.
ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description length between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile)# lma-ip Type: Privileged	<ip> [secondary | primary]	Sets the LMA IP address.
ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile)# mac48 Type: Privileged	[hexadecimal | decimal]	Sets the Mac48 format.

Table 71. Commands related to ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile)# mn-id Type: Privileged	[mac48 | nai]	Sets the MN-ID options, which are: • mac48: Mac48 @ APN type • nai: NAI from authentication type
ruckus(config-pmipv6-profile)# no Type: Privileged	no lma-ip <secondary>	Disables the LMA IP address.

q-in-q-ethertype

To change Q-in-Q ether type, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# q-in-q-ethertype <8100> | <9100> | <9200> | <88a8>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

[8100 | 9100 | 9200 | 88a8]

8100: 0x8100

9100: 0x9100

9200: 0x9200

88a8: 0x88a8

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# q-in-q-ethertype 9200
```

radius-service

Sets the RADIUS service configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# radius-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the RADIUS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# radius-service rad01
```

Related Commands

Table 72 lists the related radius-service configuration commands.

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-radius-service)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Set the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Set the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret <shared-secret>: Set the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup RADIUS support and related settings.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description of the RADIUS server created.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-radius-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# max-retry Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# mor Type: Privileged	[<0 or 10-4096>]	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# no Type: Privileged	backup no-response-fail	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnect time to the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the request timeout in seconds.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window in seconds.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval period in seconds.

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-radius-service)# sanity-timer Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the sanity timer in seconds.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# threshold Type: Privileged	[<10-90 %>]	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct]	Sets the RADIUS type and RADIUS accounting type.
ruckus(config-radius-service)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period in seconds.

report

Sets the report configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# report <title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title: Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# report rep01
```

Related Commands

Table 73 lists the related report configuration command.

Table 73. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged		Enables the export report results to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> - FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.

Table 73. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	ggsn <ggsn-ip> ssid <ssid> radio ${value} device plane <name> device domain <name> device zone <name> device ap <name>	Sets the resource filter criteria.
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute> weekly <date-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute> daily <hour> minute <minute> hourly <minute>	Sets the schedule.

Table 73. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months <months> daily days <days> hourly days <days> hourly hours <hours> 15min hours <hours> 5min hours <hours> time-period hours <hours>	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged		Sets the report type.

rks-gre

To create or update the Ruckus GRE configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rks-gre <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Ruckus GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# rks-gre GRE1
```

Related Commands

Table 74 lists the related rks-gre configuration command.

Table 74. Commands related to ruckus(config-rke-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 74. Commands related to ruckus(config-rke-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged	auto: Enables auto discover <manually-size> Manual size between 850 and 1500	Sets the WAN interface MTU.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# no Type: Privileged	description gateway-mtu tunnel-encryption	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-encryption Type: Privileged		Enables the tunnel encryption.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-mode Type: Privileged	[gre-udp | gre] gre-udp: GRE+UDP (Support for APs behind NAT.) gre: GRE	Sets the tunnel mode.

role

Sets the role, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

Table 75 lists the related role configuration commands.

Table 75. Commands related to ruckus(config-role).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	<capabilities-depth-1> <capabilities-depth-2> <capabilities-depth-3> <capabilities-depth-4> <capabilities-depth-5> <capabilities-depth-6>	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	<capabilities-depth-1> <capabilities-depth-2> <capabilities-depth-3> <capabilities-depth-4> <capabilities-depth-5> <capabilities-depth-6>	Disables the capabilities assigned.

Configuration Commands

4

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various SCG components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 76. Configuration commands

sms-server	smtp-server	snmp-trap	snmp-v2-community	snmp-v3-user
soft-gre	stats-upload	subpackages	syslog-server	ttg-pdg-profile
user-agent-blacklist	user-role	user-traffic-profile	web-cert	zone
zone-template	zone-zd			

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sms-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# sms-server
```

Related Commands

Table 77 lists the related sms-server configuration commands.

Table 77. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	<sid>	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged	<token>	Sets the authorization token identifier.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged	<from>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	<server-name>	Sets the server name.

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# smtp-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# smtp-server
```

Related Commands

Table 78 lists the related smtp-server configuration commands.

Table 78. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 78. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TTLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the logon name.

snmp-trap

To enable SNMP traps, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-trap

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# snmp-trap
```

snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community <community>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# snmp-v2-community comm3
```

Related Commands

Table 79 lists the related snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <ip> <port>: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<ip> <port>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user <user>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# snmp-v3-user ud3
```

Related Commands

Table 80 lists the related config-snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	none sha <auth-password> md5 <auth-password>	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <ip> <port>: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none: Set to none des <privacy-phrase>: DES privacy phrase aes <privacy-phrase>: AES privacy phrase	Sets the user privacy.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<ip> <port>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

soft-gre

To create/ update the soft GRE configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# soft-gre <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Soft GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# soft-gre GRE1
```

Related Commands

Table 81 lists the related config-soft-gre configuration commands.

Table 81. Commands related to ruckus(config-soft-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Set the description.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help Type: Privileged		Access the help message.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged	<ip> [primary | secondary]	Sets the gateway address to the IP address of the primary or secondary server.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged	auto: <manually-size>	Sets the gateway path MTU to either auto or manual mode. The manual size, is in the range 850 and 1500.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the ICMP keep alive period in seconds.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged	<retryTimes>	Sets the ICMP keep alive retry.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no Type: Privileged	gateway <secondary> gateway-mtu	Disables various options.

stats-upload

To update the FTP server for uploading statistical data, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# stats-upload

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords**.**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# stats-upload
```

Related Commands

Table 82 lists the related config-stats-upload configuration commands.

Table 82. Commands related to ruckus(config-stats-upload)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# enable Type: Privileged	<text>	Enables to upload the statistical data to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# help Type: Privileged		Access the help message.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# ftp-server Type: Privileged	<${value}>	Sets the FTP server.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the enable option.

Table 82. Commands related to ruckus(config-stats-upload)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# stats-interval Type: Privileged	[daily | hourly]	Sets the statistical data interval to either hourly or daily.
ruckus(config-stats-upload)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.

subpackages

To create or update the subscription package configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# subpackages <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the subscription package.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# subpackages sub1
```

Related Commands

Table 83 lists the related config-subpackages configuration commands.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus (config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[week | hour | year | never | month | day]	Sets the expiration interval to: • week: Set Week • hour: Set Hour • year: Set Year • never: Never • month: Set Month • day: Set Day
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	<expiration-value>	Sets the expiration value.

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# syslog-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords**.**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# syslog-server
```

Related Commands

Table 84 lists the relate syslog-server configuration commands.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# facility Type: Privileged	[Local1 | Local2 | Local4 | Local3 | Local7 | Local0 | Local5 | Local6]	Sets the facility to send events from the remote syslog server to the local systems.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[all | severity | exclude-client]	Sets the settings for filtering events to either all or events above a certain severity level or events except client associate/ disassociate.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[Debug | Critical | Minor | Warning | Major | Info]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables the syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[Minor | Critical | Debug | Info | Warning | Major] [Info | Error | Debug | Warning]	Sets the priority for events.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

ttg-pdg-profile

To create and update the TTG+PDG profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ttg-pdg-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: TTG PDG profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# ttg-pdg-profile ntp34
```

Related Commands

- Table 85 lists the related ttg-pdg-profile configuration commands.
- Table 86 lists the related ttg-pdg-profile-apn configuration commands.

Table 85 lists the related ttg-pdg-profile configuration commands

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# acct-retry Type: Privileged	<retry-times>	Sets the accounting retries.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# acct-retry-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the accounting retry timeout.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn Type: Privileged	nioi <apn> ni <apn>	Creates or updates the forwarding policy for APN configuration commands.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn-format-ggsn Type: Privileged	[dns | string]	Sets the APN format to GGSN.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn-oi Type: Privileged		Enables APN-OI for DNS resolution.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# default Type: Privileged		Sets the default APN settings.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# no Type: Privileged	apn apn-oi realm <realm>	Deletes forwarding policies for APN or default APNs for realm.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# pdgue-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the PDG user equipment session idle timeout.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# realm Type: Privileged		Creates or updates the default APN for realm.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 86 lists the related ttg-pdg-profile-apn configuration commands.

Table 86. Commands related to ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# route-type Type: Privileged	[pdg | gtpv2 | gtpv1]]	Sets the route type.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
SCG30(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

Table 87 lists the related user-agent-blacklist configuration commands.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	<error>	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	<error message>	Sets the error message.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged	<pattern>	Sets the user agent pattern

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# user-role user-role
SCG30(config-user-role)#
```

Related Commands

Table 88 lists the related user-role configuration commands.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	<all>: Allows zero IT access to all WLANs <zones>: Allows zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <wlans>: Allows zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources. f
ruckus(config-user-role)# customize-group-attr Type: Privileged	proxy aaa <name> <text> non-proxy <name> aaa <name> <text> proxy-aaa <name> <text> proxy-aaa: SCG Proxy AAA non-proxy-aaa <name> <text>	Adds the customized group attribute value for various AAA servers.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-unit Type: Privileged	<Day> <Week> <Month> <Year> <Never>	Sets the DPSK expiration unit.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-value Type: Privileged	<dpsk-expire-value>	Sets the DPSK expiration value.
ruckus(config-user-role)# enable-dpsk-expire-value Type: Privileged		Enables the DPSK auto removal.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-role)# group-attr Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the default group attribute value.
ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged	<max-devices>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged	<customize-group-attr> <description> <enable-dpsk-auto-removal> <wlan> <zone>	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds a WLAN.
ruckus(config-user-role)# zone Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds an AP zone.

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# user-traffic-profile user-traffic-profile
SCG30(config-user-traffic-profile)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 89 lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.
- Table 90 lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 89 lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.

Table 89. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged		Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	<default-action>	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.

Table 89. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	<acl>	Disables the override on the specified settings.

Table 90 lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	<action>	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# destination-ip Type: Privileged	<host> Sets the destination host IP address <network> Sets the destination subnet IP address	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# destination-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the destination port number.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# direction Type: Privileged	<direction>	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol> Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# source-ip Type: Privileged	<source-ip>	Sets the source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# source-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the source port number.

web-cert

Sets the web certification configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# web-cert

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# web-cert
```

Related Commands

- Table 91 lists the related web-cert configuration commands.
- Table 92 lists the related web-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 91 lists the related web-cert configuration commands.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-web-cert)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-cert)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-web-cert)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-web-cert)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-web-cert)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-cert)# generate-csr Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@ <ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Generates the certificate signing request.
ruckus(config-web-cert)# upload-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@ <ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Uploads the certificate.

Table 92 lists the related web-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# common-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# organization Type: Privileged	<organization>	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# unit Type: Privileged	<organization-unit>	Sets the organization unit.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-web-cert-generate-csr)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

`<name>:` AP zone name

`<name> template <name>`

<name>: AP zone name

template: Creates a AP zone from the template

<name>: Name of the zone template

`<name> ap-firmware <ap-firmware>`

<name>: AP zone name

ap-firmware: Changes the AP firmware

<ap-firmware>: Version of the AP firmware

`<name> cluster-switch-over <name>`

<name>: AP zone name
cluster-switch-over: Enables the cluster switchover
<name>: Cluster redundancy name

`<name> template-apply <name>`

<name>: AP zone name
template-apply: Apply the zone template
<name>: Zone template name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SCG30(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

Related Commands

- Table 93 lists the related zone configuration commands.
- Table 94 lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.
- Table 95 lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.
- Table 96 lists the related zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.
- Table 97 lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.
- Table 98 lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.
- Table 99 lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.
- Table 100 lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.
- Table 101 lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.
- Table 103 lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.
- Table 104 lists the related zone-device-policy policy rule configuration commands.
- Table 105 lists the related zone-guest-access configuration commands.
- Table 106 lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.
- Table 107 lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.
- Table 108 lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.
- Table 109 lists the related zone-wlan configuration commands.

- Table 110 lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.
- Table 111 lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 93 lists the related zone configuration commands.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware>	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP model name.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway <hours> control-gateway [<hours and minutes>]	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int> 2.4g: 2.4G band <int>: Percent of clients on 2.4G Band	Sets the band balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Create or update the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g <channel> 5g indoor <channel> 5g outdoor <channel>	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# devise-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the devise policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-zone)# headroom Type: Privileged	2.4g <client> 5g: 5 GHz radio	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the Hotspot (WISPr) configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the layer 2 access control list (ACL).
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# load-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-uplink-selection Type: Privileged	[dynamic | static]	Sets the mesh uplink auto selection to either dynamic or static link metrics.
ruckus(config-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# no Type: Privileged	aaa <name> ap-group <name> ap-registration-rule <priority> background-scan 2.4g background-scan 5g band-balancing bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy client-admission-control description device-policy guest-access hotspot <name> indoor-channel l2-acl lbs load-balancing mesh roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst web-authentication wlan <name> wlan-group <name> wlan-scheduler	Disables and deletes command configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# rouge-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[disable | enable] - Disables or enables rogue access points report-all [disable | enable] - Enables or disables all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable | disable] - Enables or disables only malicious rogue device types report-ssid-spoofing [disable | enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have SSID spoofing report-same-network [enable | disable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-mac-spoofing [disable | enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable | enable] - Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rouge access point.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10	Sets the smart monitor interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 | Keep Original | Local0 | Local5 | Local7 | Local1 | Local4 | Local3 | Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert | Info | Critical | Warning | Notice | Emergency | All | Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System - Follows the SCG time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<Start | End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<hour | hour: minute>] For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<profile-name>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[gre | gre-udp]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 94 lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.

Table 94. Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa-server profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>	Creates or updates the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip> port <port> shared-secret <shared-secret>	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.

Table 94. Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa-server profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog no-response-fail	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no-response-fail Type: Privileged		Enables no response fail.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus (config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server.

Table 94. Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa-server profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | LDAP | AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 95 lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g indoor ${value} 5g outdoor ${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control. .....continued

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable | enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas | 2-antennas] <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable | disable] <ap-model> 2.4g [2-antennas | 3-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <name> <mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <ap-model> 5g external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g internal heater	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.

.....continued

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	lbs led-mode lldp override-client-admission-control override-lbs poe-out poe-port port-setting radio-band status-led tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 96 lists the related zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

Table 96. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 97 lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<Authenticator Server Name>] accsvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [true | false] supplicant user-name [<user name> password <password> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged	<port> <port> uplink [general | access | trunk] <port> untag <vlan> <port> member <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based | disabled | auth-port-based | supplicant]	Enables or disable specific port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x accsvr lan <port>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 98 lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

Table 98. Commands related to (config-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 | 3]	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.

Table 98. Commands related to (config-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.

Table 98. Commands related to (config-zone-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 99 lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 100 lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

Table 100. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude> <distance>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged	<ip> <ip>	Sets the subnet IP address and mask.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged	<tag>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# subnet Type: Privileged	<ip> <mask>	Sets the subnet.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[gps | provision-tag | ip-range | subnet]	Sets the rule type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 101 lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

Table 101. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 102 lists the related zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 102. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the VLAN.

Table 103 lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.

Table 103. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the device policy based on the rule priority.

Table 103. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 104 lists the related zone-device-policy policy rule configuration commands.

Table 104. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.

Table 104. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan Type: Privileged	[<VLAN Number>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

Table 105 lists the related zone-guest-access configuration commands.

Table 105. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the terms and conditions for the web portal.

Table 105. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

Table 106 lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.

Table 106. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url>	Sets the logon model
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the accounting server / walled-garden list options.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the sessions timeout.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <instructions>	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

Table 106. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 107 lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Disables the MAC value.

Table 108 lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 108. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

Table 109 lists the related zone-wlan configuration commands.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the SCG.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the SCG as proxy.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 24mbps | 12mbps | 1mbps | 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged		Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# core-network Type: Privileged	[l3ogre | ttg-pdg | bridge | mixed | l2ogre | pmipv6]	Sets the core network.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<Policy Name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[ruckus-gre | soft-gre]	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep-key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL Name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mac-802-11x-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication. Sets the MAC address in 802.1X format.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps | 48mbps | 6mbps | 2mbps | 36mbps | 1mbps | 18mbps | 12mbps | 54mbps | 9mbps | 11mbps | 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	access-network acct-delay-time acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session auth-service-use-proxy bss-minrate client-fingerprinting client-tx-rx-statistics	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.

.....continued

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	device-policy dgaf dhcp-option-82 disable-band-balancing disable-load-balancing disable-wlan dnlink-limit force-dhcp hide-ssid l2-acl mac-802-11x-format mac-auth ofdm-only onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy proxy-arp qinq-vlan roam support-802-11d uplink-limit user-traffic-profile vlan-enabled wireless-client-isolation zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM only.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding authentication service.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the SCG proxy server.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qinq-vlan Type: Privileged	<s-vlan-id>	Enables Q-in-Q VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	[<Profile Name>]	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client isolation.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 109. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 110 lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 110. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group, or overrides the VLAN setting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 111 lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 111. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	${state} ${weekday} ${from} ${to}	Sets the schedule table.

zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone-template

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

import <ftp-url>

import: Import AP Zone Template from FTP server

<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>

<name> extract <name>

<name>: AP Zone Template name

extract: Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone

<name>: AP Zone name

<name> export <ftp-url>

<name>: AP Zone Template name

export: Export AP Zone Template to FTP server

<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]P URL, format: ftp://:@[/]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```

zone-zd
To create an access point zone from the ZD backup file, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone-zd <ap-firmware> import <ftp-url>

Syntax Description
This command uses the following syntax:

<ap-firmware> import <ftp-url>

<ap-firmware>: AP firmware version

import: Import ZD backup from FTP server to create a AP Zone

<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://:@/

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Config

Example
```
SCG30(config)# zone-zd ap-frm1
```

Debug Commands

5

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to debug the SCG. The following table lists the commands.

Table 112. Debug commands

debug	ap-cli	diagnostic	do
end	exit	delete	execute
export log	help	no screen-pagination	screen-pagination

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(debug)#

Example

```
SCG30# debug
```

ap-cli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# ap-cli

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# ap-cli
```

Related Commands

Table 113 lists the related debug ap-cli configuration commands.

Table 113. Commands related to ruckus(debug-ap-cli)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# execute Type: Privileged	zone <name>	Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# show Type: Privileged	zone <name>	Shows the script execution summary of a specified zone.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# upload Type: Privileged	zone <name> <ftp-url>	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# diagnostic
```

Related Commands

Table 114 lists the related debug diagnostic commands.

Table 114. Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	<name>	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	<name> <params>	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	<name>	Shows the diagnostic script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 114. Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

do

To run the debug do command:

ruckus(debug)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# do
```

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# exit
```

delete

To delete a debug script that has been uploaded to the SCG, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# delete <script-name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

script-name: Name of the debug script that you want to delete

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# delete spn-1test
```

execute

To execute a debug script that has been uploaded to the SCG, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# execute <script-name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

script-name: Name of the debug script that you want to execute

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# execute sp1-test
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# export log <ftp-url> <ftp-url> app <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url> - FTP URL, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

app: Application

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# help
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SCG30(debug)# screen-pagination
```

Setup Commands

6

This chapter describes the commands that you can use Sets up the SCG. Commands covered include:

- rbddump
- setup

rbddump

To display the board data of the SCG, use the following command::

ruckus# rbddump

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# rbddump
name: Gallus
magic: 35333131
cksum: 6dd
rev: 5.4
Serial#: 00000089
Customer ID: ruckus
Model: SCG1k
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#: 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs: no
ethport: 0
V54 MAC Address Pool: yes, size 32, base 00:1D:2E:89:00:00
```

```
major: 0
minor: 0
pciId: 0000
dblade0: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:10
dblade1: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:18
eth0: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:00
eth1: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:01
eth2: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:02
eth3: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:03
eth4: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:04
eth5: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:05
uart0: no
sysled: no, gpio 0
sysled2: no, gpio 0
sysled3: no, gpio 0
sysled4: no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory: yes, gpio 8
serclk: internal
cpufreq: calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq: calculated 0 Hz
memcap: disabled
watchdg: enabled
```

setup

Sets up the SCG network interface settings, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# setup
################################################
Start SCG setup process:
################################################
Current network settings:
**********************************
Control(AP/Dataplane):
**********************************
IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
**********************************
**********************************
Cluster:
**********************************
IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
**********************************
**********************************
Management(Web):
**********************************
IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
**********************************
```

```
**********************************
IP address setup for Control(AP/Dataplane)
**********************************
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
**********************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2
**********************************
Control(AP/Dataplane):
**********************************
IP Address : 10.2.6.231
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
**********************************
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Control(AP/Dataplane)!
Save networking configuration of Control(AP/Dataplane)!
**********************************
IP address setup for Cluster
**********************************
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
**********************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2
**********************************
Cluster:
**********************************
IP Address : 10.2.6.229
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
**********************************
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Cluster!
Save networking configuration of Cluster!
**********************************
```

```
IP address setup for Management(Web)
**********************************
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
**********************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2
**********************************
Management(Web):
**********************************
IP Address : 10.2.6.230
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
**********************************
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Management(Web)!
Save networking configuration of Management(Web)!
**********************************
Available Gateway:
**********************************
Control : 10.2.0.1
Cluster : 10.2.0.1
Management : 10.2.0.1
**********************************
Select system default gateway (Control, Cluster, Management)?
Management
Network need to be restarted to active!!!
Setup configuration of ethers...
Network would be restarted. You could connect to SCG back by using
Management port (10.2.6.230)!!
Enter "restart network" to continue... restart network
```

NOTE: At this point, log on to the SCG CLI, and then run the setup command again.

```
ruckus# setup
################################################
Start SCG setup process:
################################################
```

```
Current network settings:
***********************************
Control(AP/Dataplane):
***********************************
IP TYPE : dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.231
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Default Gateway : no
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
***********************************
***********************************
Cluster:
***********************************
IP TYPE : dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.229
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Default Gateway : no
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
***********************************
***********************************
Management(Web):
***********************************
IP TYPE : dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.230
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Default Gateway : yes
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
***********************************
Server need to restart network after network setting.
Do you want to setup network? [YES/no]: no
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster: (c/j) c
Cluster Name ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): test_cluster
Controller Description: test_cluster
```

```
**********************************
Create/Join : create
DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
Cluster Name : test_cluster
Blade ID : f7585769-6dd7-4e63-aa2c-e6da76501680
DESCRIPTION : test_cluster
**********************************
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Enter the controller name of the blade([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): test_cluster
NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9._-]): [pool.ntp.org]
Reset admin's password!
Enter admin password:
Enter admin password again:
Enter the enable password:
Enter the enable password again:
Reset admin's password done!
stty: standard input: Invalid argument
New hostname: test_cluster
Change admin password done!
**********************************
Check SCG installation status
**********************************
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Dec 18 15:25:32 GMT 2012
Blade Channel Jointed, Tue Dec 18 15:25:34 GMT 2012
Configurer Channel Jointed, Tue Dec 18 15:25:43 GMT 2012
Cassandra Started, Tue Dec 18 15:26:03 GMT 2012
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Dec 18 15:27:14 GMT 2012
First Time Initialization Process Done, Tue Dec 18 15:28:02 GMT 2012
Available, Tue Dec 18 15:29:47 GMT 2012
```

Show Commands

7

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to view information about the various components of SCG. The following table lists the various Show commands.

NOTE: Use the "`do show`" command to use show commands in either user or privileged mode.

Table 115. Show commands

show 3rd zone	show admin-activity	show alarm	show ap	show ap-stats
show backup	show backup-config	show backup-config-state	show backup-network	show backup-state
show backup-upgrade-state	show cgf-cnxn-stats	show cgf-tx-stats	show client	show clock
show cls-sess	show cls-sess-range	show cluster	show cluster-state	show control-plane
show control-plane-stats	show cpuinfo	show data-plane	show data-plane-stats	show dhcp-relay-stats
show dhcp-relay-stats	show dhcp-server-stats	show diskinfo	show event	show ggsn-cnxn-stats
show ggsn-gtpc-stats	show history	show hlr-stats	show hlr-sctp-stats	show interface
show internal-subnet	show ip	show license	show lma-connectivity-stats	show lma-signaling-stats
show meminfo	show ntp	show radius-proxy-stats	show radius-server-stats	show report-result
show rogue-aps	show running-config	show service	show ttg-client	show upgrade-history
show upgrade-state	show version	show zone		

show 3rd zone

To view the 3rd Party AP zone states, use the following command:

ruckus# show 3rd-zone

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> ap
<name>: AP zone name
ap: AP list of a specific AP zone
<name> client <client-mac>
<name>: AP zone name
client: Client list of a specific AP zone
<client-mac>: Client MAC address
<name> ttg-client <client-mac>
<name>: AP zone name
ttg-client: TTG client list of a specific AP zone
<client-mac>: Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show 3rd-zone indus45-rd1
```

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

ruckus# show admin-activity

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

admin <username>
admin: Filtered by user
<username>: User name
ip <ip>
ip: Filtered by browser IP
<ip>: Browser IP
resource <resource> <action>
resource: Filtered by resource
<resource>: Resource
<action>: Resource action
datetime <from-time> <to-time>
datetime: Filtered by datetime
<from-time>: From time
<to-time>: To time

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show admin-activity scg_admin
```

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

ruckus# show alarm

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

category <alarm-category> | source [cluster | client | ap | mvno | scg] [data-plane | control-plane] <name>

source: Filtered by Source

cluster: Cluster

client: Client

ap: Access Point

mvno: MVNO system

scg: SCG system

data-plane: Data Plane

control-plane: Control Plane

<name>: Plane name

category <alarm-category>: Alarm category

category; Filtered by alarm category

AP_Communication

AP_State_Change

Accounting

Authentication

Authorization

C_D_Interface

Cluster

Configuration

Dataplane

Ga_Interface

Gn_S2a_Interface

Gr_Interface

IPMI

License
System
Threshold
Tunnel - Access Point

control-plane <name>
control-plane: Control Plane
<name>: Plane name

data-plane <name>
data-plane: Data Plane
<name>: Plane name

[ap-mac | zone] <value>
ap-mac: AP MAC address
zone: AP Zone name
<value>: Filter Value

status [outstanding | cleared]
status: Filtered by Status
outstanding: Outstanding
cleared: Cleared

ack-time <ack-from-time> <ack-to-time>
ack-time: Filtered by Acknowledge Time
<ack-from-time>: From time
<ack-to-time>: To time

datetime <from-time> <to-time>
datetime: Filtered by Datetime
<from-time>: From time
<to-time>: To time

severity [minor | info | major | critical | warn]
severity: Filtered by Severity
minor: Minor
info: Informational
major: Major
critical: Critical

warn: Warning

type <alarm-type>

type: Filtered by Type

<alarm-type>: Alarm type

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show alarm category session control-plane indus7-c
```

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap <mac> <mac> mesh [downlinks | neighbors | topology]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

show ap: Displays a list of MAC addresses of managed access points

show ap <mac>: Displays information about the access point with the MAC address you specified

show <mac> mesh [downlinks | neighbors | topology]: Displays the following information:

<mac>: AP MAC address

mesh: AP Mesh stats

downlinks: Show AP Mesh downlinks

neighbors: Show AP Mesh neighbors

topology: Show AP Mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show ap
1: 00:0C:29:02:7C:E1
2: 00:0C:29:01:B7:E1

SCG30# show ap 00:0C:29:02:7C:E1
General Information
-----------------------------------
AP MAC Address : 00:0C:29:02:7C:E1
AP Name : Sim-10191
Description :
Serial Number : 870731467648
Location :
GPS Coordinates : 40.831,-76.457
Firmware Version : 9.4.0.2.81
IP Address : 4.112.40.32
External IP Address : 10.2.4.112:54188
Model : ZF7343
Mesh Role (Hops) : Disabled

Status Summary
-----------------------------------
Connection Status : Connect
Uptime : 21d 5h 6m
Configuration Status: Up-to-date
AP Zone : sim-zone-10
Control Plane : SCG186
Data Plane :
Associated Clients : 4

Sensor Information
-----------------------------------
Sensor Available : Disabled
Mounting Direction :
Current Temperature :
Highest Temp Since Bootup :
Lowest Temp Since Bootup :
```

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap-stats

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<mac> type [data-throughput | client-count | client-association] ap period [30-d | 8-h | 24-h | 7-d]

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

data-throughput: Data throughput

client-count: Client count

client-association: Client associations

ap: Per AP

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

8-h: 8 hours

24-h: 24 hours

7-d: 7 days

<mac> type [data-throughput | client-association | client-count] radio [2.4g | 5g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

data-throughput: Data throughput

client-association: Client associations

client-count: Client count

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

8-h: 8 hours

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

<mac> type [client-count | client-association | data-throughput] zone <name> wlan <ssid> period [8-h | 24-h | 7-d| 30-d]

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-count: Client count

client-association: Client associations

data-throughput: Data throughput

zone: AP Zone

<name>: AP Zone name

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

period: Statistics period

8-h: 8 hours

24-h: 24 hours

7-d: 7 days

30-d: 30 days

<mac> type [client-association | data-throughput | client-count] zone <name> wlan <ssid> radio [2.4g | 5g] period [30-d | 8-h | 24-h | 7-d]

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-association: Client associations

data-throughput: Data throughput

client-count: Client count

zone: AP Zone

<name>: AP Zone name

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days
8-h: 8 hours
24-h: 24 hours
7-d: 7 days

<mac> type client-os
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
client-os: Client OS types

<mac> type client-os zone <name> wlan <ssid>
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
client-os: Client OS types
zone: AP Zone
<name>: AP Zone name
wlan: WLAN
<ssid>: WLAN SSID

<mac> type rks-gre period [7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
rks-gre: Ruckus GRE tunnel usage
period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
30-d: 8 hours
8-h: 8 hours
24-h: 24 hours

<mac> type air-time radio [2.4g | 5g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
air-time: Air Time
radio: Per Radio
2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio
5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

8-h: 8 hours

30-d: 8 hours

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show ap-stats A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show backup
idx version date
-----------------------------------------
1 1.1.0.0.207 2012-10-16 06:46:07 GMT
2 1.1.0.0.209 2012-10-17 05:20:51 GMT
```

show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show backup-config
Available backup configurations:
1: Configuration_20121219071503GMT_1.1.0.0.246.bak 2012-12-19
07:15:03 GMT
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show backup-config-state
No running configuration
```

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show backup-network
```

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show backup-state
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show backup-upgrade-state
```

show cgf-cnxn-stats

To display the CGF connectivities statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show cgf-cnxn-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cgf-cnxn-stats
```

show cgf-tx-stats

To display the CGF transactions statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show cgf-tx-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cgf-tx-stats
```

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show client

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client MAC address

<mac-address>: MAC address of the wireless client

<zone-name>: Zone name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
-----------------------------------
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
```

```
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----------------------------------
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

ruckus# show clock

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30> show clock
2012-12-18 08:27:54 GMT
```

show cls-sess

To display the session information of a user equipment at a node level as per the MSISDN, use the following command:

ruckus# show cls-sess <ms-isdn>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

msisdn <msisdn>: MSISDN and MSISDN value

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cls-sess msisdn 123456789012345
```

show cls-sess-range

To display the session details of a user equipment created on or after the specified time at a node level, use the following command:

ruckus# show cls-sess-range < sess establishment timestamp> <number of sessions>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<sess establishment timestamp>: Timestamp on session establishment in the format hh/mm/ss. For example: 23/06/30

<number of sessions>>: Indicates the number of connected sessions to the SCG

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cls-sess-range 230450 1
```

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the cluster
<ip-list>: Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cluster
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cluster-state
```

show control-plane

To display the list of control planes on the SCG, use the following command:

ruckus# show control-plane <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the controlplane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show control-plane SCG186-C
Serial Number : 00000086
Model : SCG1k
Description : SCG186
Management IP : 172.17.20.186
Cluster IP : 10.2.1.186
Control IP : 10.2.0.186
Firmware : 1.1.1.0.32
Status : In_Service
Role : Follower
# of APs : 1,233
Total Memory : 47.21G
Total Disk : 500.76G
# of Ports : 6
Manage : SCG186-D1 SCG186-D0
Resource Utilization Summary
----------------------------------
Resource Data Type Last 15 Minutes Last 1 Hour Last 24 Hours
CPU Max_Utilization 31% 31% 41%
Memory Max_Utilization 40% 40% 43%
Disk Max_Utilization 25% 25% 25%
Control Interface (Port 0) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 283.79M/246.0M 987.38M/
877.0M 24.69G/22.09G
Control Interface (Port 0) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped)
1423791/1400794/0/0 4874128/4866948/0/0 113893537/114241325/0/0
Control Interface (Port 3) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
```

```
Control Interface (Port 3) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/
0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 1) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 468.83K/1.67M 1.83M/
8.84M 39.49M/159.63M
Cluster Interface (Port 1) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped)
3489/21795/0/0 13999/87703/0/0 308988/2114188/0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 4) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 4) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/
0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 2) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 2.41M/2.62M 10.6M/11.89M
350.15M/617.04M
Mgmt Interface (Port 2) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 19471/
33600/0/0 37374/118176/0/0 470838/2641261/0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 5) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 5) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/
0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
```

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

ruckus# show control-plane-stats <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> type [memory | disk | cpu] period [7-d | 30-d | 24-h | 8-h]

- <name>: Controlplane name
- type: Statistics data type
- memory: Memory usage
- disk: Disk usage
- cpu: CPU usage
- period: Statistics period
- 7-d: 7 days
- 30-d: 8 hours
- 24-h: 24 hours
- 8-h: 8 hours

<name> type port [3 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 5] period [8-h | 30-d | 24-h | 7-d]

- <name>: Controlplane name
- type: Statistics data type

port: Port usage

3: Port 3

0: Port 0

1: Port 1

4: Port 4

2: Port 2

5: Port 5

period: Statistics period

8-h: 8 hours

30-d: 8 hours

24-h: 24 hours

7-d: 7 days

<name> type interface [management | control | cluster] period [24-h | 7-d | 8-h | 30-d]

<name>: Controlplane name

type: Statistics data type

interface: Interface usage

management: Management interface

control: Control interface

cluster: Cluster interface

period: Statistics period

24-h: 24 hours

7-d: 7 days

8-h: 8 hours

30-d: 8 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show control-plane-stats indus7-c
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

ruckus# show cpuinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show cpuinfo
processor : 0
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
processor : 1
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
processor : 2
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
```

show data-plane

To display a list of data planes on the SCG, use the following command:

ruckus# show data-plane

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the dataplane.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show data-plane SCG187-D1
Serial Number : 2.0G1110-FP700083
```

```
Model : CN5750p2.1-750-SSP
IP Address : 169.254.255.10
MAC Address : 00:1D:2E:87:00:18
Firmware : 1.1.1.0.29
Status : Fault
# of Tunnels : 0
Managed By : SCG187
Uptime : 23h 37m

Network Usage Summary
---------------------------------
Resource Data Type Last 15 Minutes Last 1 Hour Last 24 Hours
Port 0 Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Port 0 Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Port 1 Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Port 1 Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
```

show data-plane-stats

To display dataplane statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show data-plane-stats

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> type port [1 | 0] period [8-h | 7-d | 24-h | 30-d]

<name>: Data Plane name

type: Statistics data type

port: Port usage

1: Port 1

0: Port 0

period: Statistics period

8-h: 8 hours

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

30-d: 8 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show data-plane stats
```

show dhcp-relay-stats

To display a list of DHCP relay statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

show dhcp-server-stats

To display a list of DHCP server statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show dhcp-server-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show dhcp-server-stats
```

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the SCG, use the following command:

ruckus# show diskinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show diskinfo
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Available Use% Mounted on
rootfs 20642428 352268 19241584 2% /
/dev/root 20642428 352268 19241584 2% /
/dev/sda1 10321208 117812 9679108 2% /boot
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00
525084552 136105168 362306644 28% /mnt
tmpfs 1048576 684 1047892 1% /tmp
tmpfs 24753476 0 24753476 0% /dev/shm
```

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

ruckus# show event

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

category <event-category> | source [mvno | client | ap | scg | cluster] [data-plane | control-plane] <name>

source: Filtered by Source

mvno: MVNO system

client: Client

ap: Access Point

scg: SCG system

cluster: Cluster
data-plane: Data Plane
category <event-category>
category: Filtered by event category
<event-category>: Event category
control-plane <name>
control-plane: Control Plane
<name>: Plane name
data-plane <name>
data-plane: Data Plane
<name>: Plane name
[zone | ap-mac] <value>
zone: AP Zone name
ap-mac: AP MAC address
<value>: Filter Value
3rd-zone <value>
3rd-zone: Third Party AP Zone name
<value>: Filter Value
<client-mac>
<client-mac>: Client MAC address
datetime <from-time> <to-time>
datetime: Filtered by Datetime
<from-time>: From time
<to-time>: To time
severity [minor | warn | major | critical | info]
severity: Filtered by Severity
minor: Minor
warn: Warning
major: Major
critical: Critical
info: Informational
type <event-type>
type: Filtered by Type

<event-type>: Event type

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example
```
SCG30# show event A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

show ggsn-cnxn-stats
To display GGSN Connections statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ggsn-cnxn-stats

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example
```
SCG30# show ggsn-cnxn-stats
```

show ggsn-gtpc-stats
To display GGSN GTP-C sessions statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ggsn-gtpc-stats

Syntax Description
This command has no arguments or keywords

Default
This command has no default settings.

Command Mode
Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show ggsn-gtpc-stats
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

ruckus# show history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show history
0. enable
1. show domain "Administration Domain"
2. show dp-group
3. show ftp-server
4. show history
```

show hlr-stats

To display a list of HRL statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show hlr-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show hlr-stats
```

show hlr-sctp-stats

To display a list of HLR SCTP associations statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show hlr-sctp-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show hlr-sctp-stats
```

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

ruckus# show interface

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

[cluster | management | control]

<cluster>: Cluster interface

<management>: Management interface

<control>: Control interface

user-defined

<user-defined>: User defined interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show interfaces
=================================================
Physical Interfaces
=================================================
Interface : Control
IP Mode : Dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.2.27
Subnet Mask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway :

Interface : Cluster
IP Mode : Static
IP Address : 1.1.1.1
Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :
Interface : Management
IP Mode : Dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.26
Subnet Mask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1

ruckus# show interfaces cluster
=================================================
Physical Interfaces
=================================================
Interface : Cluster
IP Mode : Static
IP Address : 1.1.1.1
Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :
ruckus# show interfaces management
=================================================
Physical Interfaces
=================================================
Interface : Management
IP Mode : Dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.26
Subnet Mask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1

ruckus# show interfaces control
```

```
================================================
Physical Interfaces
================================================
Interface : Control
IP Mode : Dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.2.27
Subnet Mask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway :

ruckus# show interfaces user-defined
================================================
User Defined Interfaces
================================================
Name : 186
IP Address : 10.3.0.186
Subnet Mask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.3.0.1
VLAN : 100
Physical Interface : Control
Service : Hotspot
```

show internal-subnet

To display the runtime internal subnet prefix, use the following command:

ruckus# show internal-subnet

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show internal-subnet
```

show ip

To display information about SCG static route, use the following command:

ruckus# show ip <route static>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: IP routing table

static: Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show ip route static
============================================================
Static Routes
============================================================
IP Address Metric Subnet Mask Gateway Interface
172.17.20.0 255.255.254.0 10.2.0.1 Management
```

show license

To display information about the current SCG license, use the following command:

ruckus# show license

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show license
WiFi Control Licenses: 10
```

```
Consumed : 0 (0%)
Available : 10 (100)
```

show lma-connectivity-stats

To display the LMA connectivity status, use the following command:

ruckus# show lma-connectivity-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show lma-connectivity-stats
```

show lma-signaling-stats

To display the LMA signalling status, use the following command:

ruckus# show lma-signaling-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show lma-signaling-stats
```

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

ruckus# show meminfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SCG30# show meminfo
MemTotal: 8202196 kB
MemFree: 1957064 kB
Buffers: 46772 kB
Cached: 183088 kB
SwapCached: 0 kB
total used free shared buffers cached
Mem: 8202196 6245132 1957064 0 46772 183088
-/+ buffers/cache: 6015272 2186924
Swap: 4194300 0 4194300
```

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

ruckus# show ntp <associations>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

associations: NTP peer status.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show ntp associations
remote refid st t when poll reach   delay   offset  jitter
==============================================================
 ns02.hns.net.in .INIT. 16 u    - 1024   0   0.000   0.000   0.000
*LOCAL(0) LOCL. 12 l   43      64 377    0.000    0.000   0.000
```

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on SCG, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show radius-proxy-stats
No.   MVNO Account   Control Plane  AAA IP           Created
On                Last Modified On NAS Type      Auth
Accounting  ACCESS Request  ACCESS Challenge  ACCESS Accept
ACCESS Reject  Account Request  Accounting Response  CoA (AAA)
DM (AAA)    DM (NAS)    Dropped requests due to rate Limiting
(Auth/Acc)  AP Accounting  AP Accounting Request/Response  CoA
(NAS)   CoA Autz Only
------------ ----------- --------------
1     Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-
04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11 112/112 0/0 76/76
0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/
0 0/0/0
```

show radius-server-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS server on SCG, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-server-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show radius-server-stats
No.   MVNO Account   Control Plane  AAA IP Created On
Last Modified On NAS Type Auth Type  Auth(Perm)  Auth(Psd)
Auth(Fast Auth)  Auth(Failed)  ACCESS Accounting Session
Accounting Request AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response
AP Accounting ON Request  AP Accounting OFF Request
--------------- ------------- ---------- ----------- ---------
   1    Super INDUS7-C 182.21.160.85 2014-04-17 10:16:43 GMT
2014-04-24 13:59:31 GMT   Ruckus AP 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0/0
0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 66/66 64/64
```

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

ruckus# show report-result <report-title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report title

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show report-result report1
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time
Taken
---------- ------------ ----------------------------------
1 2014-04-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms
2 2014-04-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms
3 2014-04-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms
4 2014-04-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```

show rogue-aps

To view the rouge access points, use the following command:

ruckus# show rouge-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}

ruckus# show rouge-aps type [MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) | MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

rogueMac: The MAC IP address of the rogue AP

${rogueMac}: MAC IP address

type: Rogue type

MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof): Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

Ad-hoc: Ad-hoc

Rogue: Rogue

MaliciousAP(Same-Network): Malicious AP (Same-Network)

MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof): Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

RogueAPtimeout: Rogue AP timeout

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show rogue-aps type type
No data found
```

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus# show running-config

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

3rd-zone <name>
- 3rd-zone:
- <name>: Third Party AP zone name

zone <name>
- zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
- <name>: AP Zone name

zone <name> ap <mac>
- zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
- <name>: AP zone name
- ap: Shows the AP configurations
- <mac>: AP MAC address

zone <name> wlan <name>
- zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
- <name>: AP zone name
- wlan: Shows the WLAN configurations
- <name>: WLAN name

zone <name> aaa <name>
- zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
- <name>: AP Zone name
- aaa: Shows the AAA server configurations
- <name>: AAA server name

zone <name> hotspot <name>
- zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
- <name>: AP zone name
- hotspot: Shows the WISPr (Hotspot) configurations
- <name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name

zone <name> hotspot-v2-sp <name>

zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
hotspot-v2-sp: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 service provider profile configurations
<name>: Service provider profile name

zone <name> hotspot-v2-op <name>
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
hotspot-v2-op: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 operator profile configurations
<name>: Operator profile name

zone <name> ap-group <name>
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
ap-group: Shows the AP group configurations
<name>: AP group name

zone <name> wlan-group <name>
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
wlan-group: Shows the WLAN group configurations
<name>: WLAN group name

zone <name> ap-model <name>
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP Zone name
ap-model: Shows the AP model configurations
<name>: AP model name

zone <name> ap-registration-rule <priority>
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
ap-registration-rule: Shows the AP registration rules configurations
<priority>: AP registration rule priority

zone-global [country-code | ap-sci | ap-gre-tunnel]
zone-global: Shows the zone global configurations
country-code: Shows the default country code for new zone

ap-sci: Shows the AP SCI

ap-gre-tunnel: Shows the AP GRE tunnel UDP port

zone ${zoneKey} bonjour-gateway

zone: Shows the bonjour gateway zone configurations

${zoneKey}:

bonjour-gateway: Shows the bonjour gateway

zone ${zoneKey} bonjour-policy <name>

zone:

${zoneKey}:

bonjour-policy: Shows the bonjour policy

<name>: Policy name

zone ${zoneKey} device-policy <name>

zone:

${zoneKey}:

device-policy: Shows the device policy

<name>: Policy Name

zone ${zoneKey} l2-acl <name>

zone:

${zoneKey}:

l2-acl: Shows the Layer 2 Access Control List (ACL)

<name>: ACL Name

ap <mac>

ap: Shows the AP configurations

<mac>: AP MAC address

ap-heartbeat

ap-heartbeat:

ap-auto-tagging

ap-auto-tagging: Shows the critical AP auto tagging rule configurations

ap-cert-check

ap-cert-check:

ap-root-ca

ap-root-ca:

l2ogre-profile <name>

l2ogre-profile:
<name>: L2oGRE Profile name
l3ogre-profile <name>
l3ogre-profile:
<name>: L3oGRE Profile name
ttg-pdg-profile <name>
ttg-pdg-profile:
<name>: TTG PDG profile name
pmipv6-profile <name>
pmipv6-profile:
<name>: PMIPv6 Profile name
adv-forwarding-profile <name>
adv-forwarding-profile:
<name>: Advanced (Mixed Mode) profile name
dhcp-service <name>
dhcp-service:
<name>: DHCP service name
lbs-service <name>
lbs-service: Shows the LBS service name
<name>: LBS service name
sms-server
sms-server: Shows the SMS server configurations
admin <username>
admin:
<username>: User name
admin-radius <name>
admin-radius:
<name>: RADIUS server name
role <name>
role:
<name>: Role name
mvno <name>
mvno:

<name>: MVNO domain name
user-role <name>
user-role: Show the user's role name
<name>: User role name
subpackages <name>
subpackages: Shows the subscription packages configurations
<name>: Subscription packages
domain <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
domain <name> zone <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations of a specific domain
<name>: AP zone name
domain <name> 3rd-zone <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
3rd-zone: Shows the third party AP zone configurations of a specific domain
<name>: Third Party AP Zone name
domain <name> zone <name> ap <mac>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
ap: Shows the AP configurations
<mac>: AP MAC address
domain <name> zone <name> wlan <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Show AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name

wlan: Show WLAN configurations
<name>: WLAN name
domain <name> zone <name> aaa <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Show AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
aaa: Show AAA server configurations
<name>: AAA server name
domain <name> zone <name> hotspot <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Show AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
hotspot: Shows the WISPr (Hotspot) configurations
<name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name
domain <name> zone <name> hotspot-v2-sp <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
hotspot-v2-sp: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 service provider profile configurations
<name>: Service provider profile name
domain <name> zone <name> hotspot-v2-op <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Show AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
hotspot-v2-op: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 operator profile configurations
<name>: Operator profile name
domain <name> zone <name> ap-group <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations

<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
ap-group: Shows the AP group configurations
<name>: AP group name

domain <name> zone <name> wlan-group <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP Zone name
wlan-group: Shows the WLAN group configurations
<name>: WLAN group name

domain <name> zone <name> ap-model <name>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
ap-model: Shows the AP model configurations
<name>: AP model name

domain <name> zone <name> ap-registration-rule <priority>
domain: Shows the management domain configurations
<name>: Domain name
zone: Shows the AP zone configurations
<name>: AP zone name
ap-registration-rule: Shows the AP registration rules configurations
<priority>: AP registration rule priority

zone-template <name>
zone-template:
<name>: AP zone template name

zone-template <name> wlan-group <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name

wlan-group: Shows the WLAN group configurations
<name>: WLAN group name
zone-template <name> wlan <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
wlan: Show WLAN configurations
<name>: WLAN name
zone-template <name> aaa <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
aaa: Shows the AAA server configurations
<name>: AAA server name
zone-template <name> hotspot <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
hotspot: Shows the WISPr (Hotspot) configurations
<name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name
zone-template <name> hotspot-v2-sp <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
hotspot-v2-sp: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 service provider profile configurations
<name>: Service provider profile name
zone-template <name> hotspot-v2-op <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP Zone template name
hotspot-v2-op: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 operator profile configurations
<name>: Operator profile name
zone-template <name> wlan-scheduler <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
wlan-scheduler: Shows the WLAN scheduler configurations
<name>: WLAN scheduler name

zone-template <name> ap-group <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
ap-group: Shows the AP group configurations
<name>: AP group name
zone-template <name> ap-model <name>
zone-template: Shows the AP zone template configurations
<name>: AP zone template name
ap-model: Shows the AP model configurations
<name>: AP model name
wlan-template <name>
wlan-template:
<name>: WLAN template name
wlan-template <name> wlan <name>
wlan-template: Shows the WLAN template configurations
<name>: WLAN template name
wlan: Show WLAN configurations
<name>: WLAN name
wlan-template <name> aaa <name>
wlan-template: Shows the WLAN template configurations
<name>: WLAN template name
aaa: Show AAA server configurations
<name>: AAA server name
wlan-template <name> hotspot <name>
wlan-template: Shows the WLAN template configurations
<name>: WLAN template name
hotspot: Shows the WISPr (Hotspot) configurations
<name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name
wlan-template <name> hotspot-v2-sp <name>
wlan-template: Shows the WLAN template configurations
<name>: WLAN template name
hotspot-v2-sp: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 service provider profile configurations

<name>: Service provider profile name

wlan-template <name> hotspot-v2-op <name>

wlan-template: Shows WLAN template configurations

<name>: WLAN template name

hotspot-v2-op: Shows the Hotspot 2.0 operator profile configurations

<name>: Operator profile name

wlan-template <name> wlan-scheduler <name>

wlan-template: Shows the WLAN template configurations

<name>: WLAN template name

wlan-scheduler: Shows the WLAN scheduler configurations

<name>: WLAN scheduler name

control-plane <name>

control-plane: Shows the controlplane configurations

<name>: Controlplane name

control-plane <name> ip route static

control-plane: Shows the controlplane configurations

<name>: Controlplane name

ip: Shows the controlplane IP configurations

route: Shows the controlplane routing configurations

static: Shows the static routes

control-plane <name> interface user-defined <name>

control-plane: Shows the controlplane configurations

<name>: Controlplane name

interface: Shows the interface configurations

user-defined: Shows the user defined interface configurations

<name>: User defined interface name

control-plane <name> interface [management | cluster | control]

control-plane: Shows the controlplane configurations

<name>: Controlplane name

interface: Shows the interface configurations

management: Management interface

cluster: Cluster interface

control: Control interface
data-plane <name>
data-plane: Shows the data plane configurations
<name>: Data plane name
dp-group
dp-group: Show Data Plane Grouping configurations
snmp-trap
snmp-trap:
snmp-v2-community <snmp-community>
snmp-v2-community: Show SNMPv2 Community configurations
<snmp-community>: SNMPv2 Community
event
event: Show Events configurations
event ${eventCode}
event:
${eventCode}:
event email
event:
email:
snmp-v3-user <snmp-user>
snmp-v3-user: Show SNMPv3 User configurations
<snmp-user>: SNMPv3 User
interface ${ifName}? Shows the interface details for control and data plane interfaces
interface:
${ifName}?:
interface user-defined <name>
interface:
user-defined: Shows the user defined interface configurations
<name>: User defined interface name
ip route static
ip: Shows the controlplane IP configurations
route: Shows the controlplane routing configurations

static: Shows the static routes

internal-subnet

internal-subnet: Shows the internal subnet prefix

ggsn-service

ggsn-service: Shows the GGSN / PGW service configurations

ggsn-service apn <name>

ggsn-service:

apn: Shows the APN resolutions of GGSN / PGW Service

<name>: APN resolution domain name

hlr-service <name>

hlr-service: Shows the HLR service configurations

<name>: HLR service name

hlr-system-wide

hlr-system-wide:

hlr-mnc-ndc

hlr-mnc-ndc: Shows the HLR service MNC to NDC mappings

cgf-service <name>

cgf-service: Shows the CGF service configurations

<name>: CGF service name

radius-service <name>

radius-service: Shows the RADIUS service configurations

<name>: RADIUS service name

auth-profile <name>

auth-profile:

<name>: Authentication service profile name

acct-profile <name>

acct-profile:

<name>: Accounting service profile name

hotspot-profile <name>

hotspot-profile:

<name>: Hotspot service profile name

network-traffic-profile <name>

network-traffic-profile:

<name>: Network traffic profile name
user-traffic-profile <name>
user-traffic-profile:
<name>: Shows the user traffic profile name
rks-gre <name>
rks-gre:
<name>: Shows the Ruckus GRE name
ntp-server
ntp-server:
lineman
lineman:
smtp-server
smtp-server:
ftp-server
ftp-server
stats-upload
stats-upload:
syslog-server
syslog-server
northbound-portal
northbound-portal: Shows Northbound portal interface configurations
mgmt-acl <name>
mgmt-acl
<name>: ACL name
web-cert
web-cert
eap-sim
eap-sim
eap-aka
eap-aka
q-in-q-ethertype
q-in-q-ethertype:
ap-portal-cert

ap-portal-cert:

user-agent-blacklist <name>

user-agent-blacklist: Shows the user agent black list configurations

<name>: User agent black name

lwapp2scg

lwapp2scg: Shows the LWAPP2SCG configuration

encrypt-mac-ip

encrypt-mac-ip:

ap-control-mgmt-tos

ap-control-mgmt-tos:

report <report-title>

report:

<report-title>: Report title

cluster-redundancy <name>

cluster-redundancy:

<name>: Cluster name

soft-gre <name>

soft-gre: Show Soft GRE configurations

<name>: Soft GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show running-config ttg-pdg-profile
No.   Name                Description
----- ------------------- ------------------------------
   1     TTG                 TTG
```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

ruckus# show service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show service
cassandra is on.
communicator is on.
configure is on.
eventreader is on.
freeradius is on.
memcached is on.
monitor is on.
northbound is on.
repcached is on.
scheduler is on.
tomcat is on.

ruckus# show service cassandra
cassandra is on
```

show ttg-client

To view the current TTG client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show ttg-client <client-mac>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac: Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show ttg-client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show upgrade-history
No.   Start time SCG version Control Plane version Data Plane
version AP Firmware version File name Elapsed
------------ ----------------------------------------------------
  1    2014-04-17 10:42:13 GMT  2.1.1.0.201->2.5.0  2.1.1.0.214-
>2.5.0.0.  2.1.1.0.189->2.5.0  2.1.1.0.174->2.5.0.  scg-install-
er_2.5.  40m 12s .0.538 556 .0.508 0.497 0.0.538.ximg
```

```
   2 2014-04-17 09:45:39 GMT 1.1.2.0.109->2.1.1  1.1.2.0.108-
>2.1.1.0.  1.1.2.0.91->2.1.1.  1.1.2.0.100->2.1.1.  scg-install-
er_2.1. 27m 13s 0.201 214 0.189 0.174 1.0.201.ximg
  3   2014-04-16 11:02:34 GMT 1.1.2.0.109 1.1.2.0.108 1.1.2.0.91
1.1.2.0.100 Fresh Installation 3m 55s
```

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show upgrade-state
```

show version

To view the SCG version, use the following command:

ruckus# show version

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SCG30# ruckus> show version
Model :     SCG1k
Serial #:   971307000027
```

```
SCG Version: 2.5.0.0.538
Control Plane Software Version: 2.5.0.0.556
Data Plane Software Version : 2.5.0.0.508
AP Firmware Version : 2.5.0.0.497
```

show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

ruckus# show zone

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> ap <mac>

<name>: AP zone name

ap: Show the AP list of a specific AP zone

<mac>: AP MAC address

<name> client <client-mac>

<name>: AP zone name

client: Shows the client list of a specific AP zone

<client-mac>: Client MAC address

<name> ttg-client <client-mac>

<name>: AP zone name

ttg-client: Shows the TTG client list of a specific AP zone

<client-mac>: Client MAC address <zone-name>: AP zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# show zone
No. Zone Name Management Domain Description AP Firmware  # of
Alarms # of APs # of WLANs  # of Clients
--------- -------------------------------------------------
  1 INDUS7-WISP Administration Domain INDUS7-WISP 2.5.0.0.497
0/1/0/0 1 (1/0) 2 0
```

```
   2 P1_ZONE_01 Deployment_Demo_DOMAIN phase1 Zone 01
1.1.2.0.100  0/1000/0/0 1000 (0/1000)  1 0
  3 WISPR Administration Domain WISPR 2.5.0.0.497  0/1/0/0
0 (0/0) 2 0
   4 INDUS7-MVNO Administration Domain INDUS7-MVNO
2.5.0.0.497  0/0/0/0 0 (0/0) 1 0
  5 Staging Zone Administration Domain Staging Zone
0/1/0/0 0 (0/0) 0 0
  6 INDUS2-AP2 Administration Domain INDUS2-AP2      2.5.0.0.497
0/0/0/0 1 (1/0) 3 2
```

System Commands

8

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure administrative and system settings on the SCG. The following table list the System Commands.

Table 116. System commands

?	backup	backup config	backup network	backup-upgrade
cluster in-service	config	copy	copy backup	copy backup-config
copy backup-network	copy client	copy report-result	delete backup	delete backup-config
delete backup-network	delete client	diagnostic	enable	enable <new-password>
exit	help	logout	no service	ping
reload	reload ap	reload data-plane	reload now	remote ap-cli
restore config	restore local	restore network	service restart	service start
set-factory	setup	shutdown	shutdown now	upgrade

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

ruckus# ?

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30#
  backup         Backup system or configuration
  backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
  cluster        Cluster commands
  config            Enter configuration mode
  copy             Copy commands
  debug           Debug commands
  delete           Delete backup file commands
  diagnostic      Diagnostic commands
  enable          Modify enable password
  exit              Turn off privileged commands
  help            Display this help message
  logout         Exit from the EXEC
  no               No commands
  ping               Ping server
  rbddump        Dump Rbd board data
  reload           Reload system
  remote         Remote commands
  restore         Restore system
  service            Service commands
  set-factory      Set factory
  show             Show system information
  shutdown       Shutdown system
  upgrade        Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the SCG whole cluster system, use the following command:

ruckus# backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# backup
```

backup config

To backup SCG configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# backup config
```

backup network

To backup SCG network configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# backup network
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the SCG whole cluster system, use the following command:

ruckus# backup-upgrade

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

<ftp-url> : Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/
AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

ruckus# cluster in-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# cluster in-service
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

ruckus# config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# config
```

NOTE: To view configuration commands, see Configuration Commands chapters.

---

copy

To copy backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy <ftp-url> backup
ruckus# copy <ftp-url> backup-config
ruckus# copy <ftp-url> backup-network

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url> backup: Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

<ftp-url> backup-config: Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

<ftp-url> backup-network: Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup
SCG30# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-config backup-config
SCG30# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-network backup-network
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup-config <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# copy backup-config ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup-network <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# copy backup-network ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy client <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<name> <ftp-url>

<name>: AP Zone name

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# copy client test Zone ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy report-result <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<name> <ftp-url>

<name>: Report name

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# copy report-result scg report ftp://
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup <version>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# delete backup
SCG30# delete backup 1
```

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-config <version>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# delete backup-config
SCG30# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-network <version>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# delete backup-network
SCG30# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

ruckus# delete client <client-mac>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

ruckus# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# diagnostic
```

Related Commands

Table 117 lists the related diagnostic commands.

Table 117. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, Format: ftp:// <username>:<password>@ <ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged	${snapshotName}	Deletes all snapshot.
ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged		Executes all cases.

Table 117. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged	<name>: Case name	Executes the specified case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged	[leds | fru | sel | rks | health] leds: Shows the front panel alarm LEDs fru: Shows the FRU inventory data sel: Shows the system event log records rks: Shows the Ruckus related information health: Shows the BMC basic health	Shows IPMI information.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged		Show snapshot files.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged		Shows the version.

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

ruckus# enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30> enable
Password: *********
SCG30# config
SCG30 config)#
```

enable <new-password>

To setup or update the SCG administrator password, use the following command:

ruckus# enable <new-password>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

new-password: The new SCG administrator password that you want to set.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# enable password!356
Retype: ************
Enable password updated
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

ruckus# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SCG30> exit
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SCG30# help
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
enable Modify enable password
exit Turn off privileged commands
help Display this help message
logout Exit from the EXEC
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

ruckus# logout

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# logout
```

no service

To stop all SCG services, use the following command:

ruckus# no service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# no service
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to stop all services (yes/
no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

ping

To ping a server, use the following command:

ruckus# ping <ip> <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip>: IP address

<name>: Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SCG30# ping 172.17.20.182
Start ping server (172.17.20.182) for 3 times...
PING 172.17.20.182 (172.17.20.182) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=1 ttl=63 time=1.64 ms
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=2 ttl=63 time=1.15 ms
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=3 ttl=63 time=1.01 ms

--- 172.17.20.182 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2002ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 1.015/1.271/1.647/0.273 ms.
```

reload

To reload the SCG after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# reload <seconds>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicate the number of seconds before SCG reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

ruckus# reload <mac>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload data-plane

To reboot a dataplane, use the following command

ruckus# reload data-plane <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# reload data-plane 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger data plane (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# reload now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

ruckus# remote ap-cli <mac> <command>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: MAC address of the access point

command: Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP
Version: 1.1.0.0.151
OK
```

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# restore config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# restore config
```

```
After restore configuration well done, SCG will be restarted,User
need to re-login. Do you want to restore configuration in this
context (yes/no)? yes
Available backup configurations:
Available backup configurations:
1: Configuration_20121219071503GMT_1.1.0.0.246.bak 2012-12-19
07:15:03 GMT
Please choose a backup configuration to restore: (Or input 'No'
to cancel)
Restore process starts
Restore process has been scheduled to run
```

restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

ruckus# restore local

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# restore local
This action will REBOOT the system. Do you want to continue (yes/
no)? yes
Restore process starts
Restore process has been scheduled to run
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# restore network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the SCG services, use the following command:

ruckus# service restart

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to restart all services (yes/
no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the SCG services, use the following command:

ruckus# service start

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# service start
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to start all services (yes/
no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the SCG system, use the following command:

ruckus# set-factory

CAUTION! Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, Ruckus Wireless strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the SCG to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

NOTE: For information on how to use the SCG web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# set-factory
```

setup

To setup the SCG system, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SCG30# setup
```

shutdown

To shutdown the SCG gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown <seconds>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicates the number of seconds before SCG shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# shutdown 10
Do you want to shutdown system
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the SCG immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# shutdown now
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

upgrade

To upgrade the SCG system, use the following command:

ruckus# upgrade <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: Upgrade file. FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>[/<file-path>].

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG30# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Index

Symbols

Numerics

A

B

C

D

E

F

H

S

T

U

W

Z

350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089. USA
www.ruckuswireless.com